

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

# DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT

GUIDE TO HAPPINESS



A Manual of Prayer  
COMPLETE ARABIC ENGLISH TEXT  
IMAM AL-JAZULI

**PAAK COMPANY®**

17-URDU BAZAR LAHORE  
PAKISTAN



# **DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT**

## **GUIDE TO HAPPINESS**

**A Manual of Prayer**

**COMPLETE ARABIC ENGLISH TEXTS**

**IMAM AL-JAZULI**

*Translated by the*

**Rev. John B. Pearson, D.D.**

**Rector of Whitthone, Exeter, England**

*With a*

**Life of Al-Jazuli**

*And*

**Directions for Using the Book from the Arabic**

*By*

**A. G. Ellis**

**of the British Museum**

*Edited By*

**NAZIR NAQSHBANDI**

**B.A.(Hons) M.A.LL.B.**

*Published By*

**Paak Company®**

**17-Urdu Bazar, Lahore, Pakistan**



All Rights are reserved with the editor / publisher  
No part of this book may be used or reproduced in any manner  
whatsoever without written permission of the editor / publisher.

Quantity: 2000

Year : January 2010

Hadiya :

*Printed at*

Ahmad Usman Printers, Lahore Pakistan

*Published by*

**Paak Company®**

**17-Urdu Bazar, Lahore, Pakistan**

Ph: 37230555-37352427 Fax: 37120077

[pakcompany@hotmail.com](mailto:pakcompany@hotmail.com)

[www.pakcompany.com](http://www.pakcompany.com)





Affectionately dedicated to

My Parents

Muhammad Ramzan

Khurshid Begum

At whose feet

I had my first and lasting education

And

Fazal Karim Naqshbandi, Qadri, Chishty

A Pure, yet Purified, Muslim Saint

At whose feet

I had my intrinsic education

in religious, moral and spiritual disciplines.

May their souls rest in eternal peace

And may *Allah's* ever growing blessings be on them.

Amen

NAZIR NAQSHBANDI





IN THE NAME OF ALLAH THE MOST BENEFICIENT AND MERCIFUL

O Our *Allah*,

Favour us with **Thy** Mercy

To understand and recite Dalail-ul-Khairat

on daily basis throughout our lives,

for the sake of our beloved Prophet *Muhammad*

peace be upon him,

and make us so privileged

that he looks upon us with his holy lights

and cleanses our hearts

to make us suitable to be with him

in **Thy** Glorious Divine Presence,

and look to **Thy** Holy Countenance

in the company of our beloved holy Prophet

On the Day of Resurrection.

Amen

NAZIR NAQSHBANDI



# CONTENTS

## SECTION A TURNING OF TRANSLATION

	Page
1. Acknowledgements	11
2. Photostat of the Title as printed at Oxford in 1907	12
3. On Obtaining Translation Of Dalail-ul-Khairat	13
4. Introduction By John B. Pearson - the Translator	15
5. Sketch of Holy House at <i>Makkah</i> and Sketch of Holy House of Prophet at <i>Madina Munawarra</i>	18
6. Editor's Critical Appraisal of the Translation	19

## SECTION B UNION BRIDGE FOR CLOSE ACCESS TO ALLAH AND THE HOLY PROPHET

An Advice	25
1. Opening of devotional recitation– Guide to Happiness	27
2. The Beautiful Names of <i>Allah</i>	31
3. The Opening Supplication to be recited after the Beautiful Names of <i>Allah</i>	39
4. Preface	43
a) About the Author	45
b) Design of the Book and its Name	45
c) On the Graces of Prayer to the Prophet, blessings and peace Of <i>Allah</i> be on him	47
5. The Two Hundred and One Names of Our Master Prophet <i>Muhammad</i> blessings and peace be upon him.,	63
6. The Supplication to be recited after the Noble Names of our holy Prophet, blessings and peace of <i>Allah</i> be upon him.	91



7. The Description of the Blessed Precinct in which the Prophet is interred, blessings and peace of <i>Allah</i> be upon him and his two Comrades Abou Bakr and Umar, the favour of <i>Allah</i> be on them	95
8. The First Part to be read on Monday	97
9. The Second Part to be read on Tuesday	119
10. The Third Part to be read on Wednesday	141
11. The Fourth Part to be read on Thursday	165
12. The Fifth Part to be read on Friday	187
13. The Sixth Part to be read on Saturday	213
14. The Seventh Part to be read on Sunday	239
15. The Eighth Part to be read on Monday	263
16. Four Blessings of great merit to be recited fourteen times on Monday	275
17. Verses ascribed to the Author	277
18. Recitation of Surah Fatiha for the Author	277
19. The Supplication which is the Seal of the Guide to Happiness to be read on Monday	279

### SECTION C DIFFERENT ASPECTS OF DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT, ITS AUTHOR AND AUTHOR'S LAND AND COUNTRY

Appendix –I – Life of Imam Al-Jazuli, By A.G. Ellis of the British Museum	287
Appendix-II – Translation of the Introduction – Prefixed to the Dalail-ul-Khairat in the Edition Lithographed in Cairo in A.H 1281(A.D. 1864) By A.G. Ellis of the British Museum	290
Appendix-III –Transliterated Names of <i>Allah</i> as given in the text of Dalail-ul-Khairat	295
Appendix-IV –Transliterated Names of the Holy Prophet, Blessing and peace of <i>Allah</i> be on him, as given in the text of Dalail-ul-Khairat	299



Appendix-V – Dalail-ul-Khairat	
A Treasure of Divine Love	316
Appendix-VI – Popularity of Dalail-ul-Khairat	
in Central Asia and Ottoman Empire	320
Appendix-VII–What Motivated the Author	
to Compile Dalail-ul-Khairat?	321
Appendix-VIII-Author’s Land and Country.	323
Appendix-IX - A Tale of Two Cities.	326
Appendix-X- Imam Jazuli’s Order of Tariqat	331
Appendix-XI- Map of Morocco	332

---



۱۵۱. ...  
 ۱۵۲. ...  
 ۱۵۳. ...  
 ۱۵۴. ...  
 ۱۵۵. ...  
 ۱۵۶. ...  
 ۱۵۷. ...  
 ۱۵۸. ...  
 ۱۵۹. ...  
 ۱۶۰. ...



**He is the Friend of God**  
**from whom we have high hopes of intercession**  
**In all the woes**  
**which have descended on the human race.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 36)





## **SECTION A**

# **TURNING OF TRANSLATION**





**He called us to the path of God,  
and those who cling to him,  
Have held the rope of God so tight  
that it would never break.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 37)



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

- I am indebted to **Mr. Farooq Habib** for his perpetual support and encouragement to undertake the task of editing and supplementing the book with additional notes and chapters.
- I am grateful to **Dr. Rizwan Ahmed Malik MD**, my elder son, for his ever loving conduct and nice behaviour during the stormy days of my life.
- I am obliged to **Dr. Noman Ahmed Malik MD**, my younger son, for his ever growing love and encouragement during the turbulent days of my life.
- I owe gratitude to **Saadia**, my younger daughter, who always shared my sorrows in soothing the anguish of my soul.
- The debt that I owe to **Iffat Nazir**, my wife, is not quantifiable. She is always on my side in the journey of life. Her love kept me steadfast in my literary and religious pursuits. Without her support and encouragement, this book may never have been edited and supplemented with additional notes.
- I owe appreciation to **Mr. Akhtar Javaid**, my stenographer at Bakhtawar Amin Memorial Hospital Multan, for typing the English text many a times with patience and pleasure.
- I am thankful to **Sufi Muhammad Nawaz**, stenographer in Income Tax Department at Lahore for encouraging me to finalize the task.
- I am thankful to **Syed Mobin Mahmud**, Director of Paak Company 17- Urdu Bazar, Lahore Pakistan who offered voluntarily to publish the book.

May *Allah* reward them and their families richly here and in the World hereafter

Amen

Nazir Naqshbandi  
Al Ramzan  
House No. 134, Street 5,  
Sector E, Phase V  
D.H.A, Lahore. Pakistan

Rajab-ul-Murrajab 8, 1429 A.H.  
July 12, 2008



Photostat of the Title as Printed at Oxford in 1907

# GUIDE TO HAPPINESS

A MANUAL OF PRAYER

TRANSLATED FROM THE ARABIC OF ALJAZŪLĪ

BY THE

REV. JOHN B. PEARSON, D.D.

RECTOR OF WHITTON, NORTON

WITH A

LIFE OF ALJAZŪLĪ, AND DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE BOOK  
FROM THE ARABIC

BY

A. G. ELLIS

OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM

OXFORD

PRINTED FOR PRIVATE CIRCULATION

1907

---



## ON OBTAINING TRANSLATION OF DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT

Some days and events live a lifetime in memory. Here is such an event of my life. A few years ago I had been to the United States of America to stay with my sons. During my stay at Kansas City I had the good fortune to attend weekly “Halqa” of Naqshbandi order at the residence of Mr. Ahsan Iqbal, who belonged to Renala Khurd District Sahiwal, Pakistan. He did graduation in Civil Engineering from Berkley University Sans Francisco and was employed in a reputed concern at Kansas City in those days.

Hazrat Nazim Haqqani, a great saint and a profound scholar of Naqshbandi order, is permanently residing in Turkish Cyprus. He has spread the splendid light of Islam with enormous speed in the United Kingdom and the United States of America. The weekly “Halqas” under his benign guidance take place regularly in almost all the big cities of America. The popularity of these charismatic Halqas can be gauged by the fact that social and political circles are well aware of their influence and effectiveness. Mr. Ahsan Iqbal, one of his ardent disciples, was doing the good service of conducting the weekly “Halqa” at Kansas City with missionary spirit.

I told him that I intended to translate *Dalail-ul-Khairat* in English. He was extremely happy to know of it. He pulled out a book from his bookshelf. I opened the book and to my amazement it was a photostat of *Dalail-ul-Khairat* **translated by John. B. Pearson and printed at Oxford, England in 1907.** There were remarks on its very title that it was for private circulation only. Since it was meant **for private circulation only**, it has remained beyond the reach of a common man throughout the world for the last over one hundred years.

**It can very safely be affirmed that it is the ever first translation of *Dalail-ul-Khairat* in the English language.**

---



Luck has rallied to my side. I am grateful to *Allah* Almighty whose Greatness is Supreme, to favour me for getting it printed for the use and recitation by Muslims the world over; particularly those living in the West who were keen to recite and understand the message and meanings of its text and also for close access to *Allah* and His beloved Prophet, blessings and peace be upon him.

I might have made some unintentional mistakes during the process of editing for which, in all humility, I seek for pardon and forgiveness. I entreat the worthy readers to remember me in their prayers for my improvement in religious disciplines and for the redemption of my soul.

And lastly a significant hint regarding *Dalail-ul-Khairat*. Its recitation on daily basis is certain to open before you new vistas of the seen and the unseen. Believe me that it is a wonderful world of wonders and in the words of the Prince of Denmark;

**“There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio,  
Than are dreamt of in your philosophy.”**

Further suggestions including the mistakes pointed out, likely to increase the utility of the book from readers and authorities on the subject, will be greatly appreciated.

Nazir Naqshbandi  
Al Ramzan  
House No. 134, Street 5,  
Sector E, Phase V  
D.H.A, Lahore, Pakistan.

Rajab-ul-Murrajab 8, 1429 A.H,  
July 12, 2008

---



## INTRODUCTION

### By The Translator

A few years ago a friend in the army accepted an appointment in West Africa, on the Gold Coast; and knowing the activity with which the Muhammadan religion is promoted in those parts, I requested him to obtain for me, if possible, a copy of the *Zur'an* as sold in the bazaars. The volume he sent me is the manual of prayer of which I have made a translation: whether the *Zur'an* itself is sold publicly, I cannot say. At Cuiro or Constantinople it is well known that it cannot now be procured in manuscript: though it is used by European officials in Africa for swearing Muhammadan witnesses in courts of justice, and is known as 'the big book'. From what I hear, however, this work of Al-Jazuli is practically the favourite prayer-book of Muhammadans in Africa and Egypt, as is natural, from the author having been a native of Morocco; and very possibly also in Persia and Turkey: the best evidence of what I am saying being the number of copies to be found in libraries at home. There are four or more at Cambridge, quite as many at Oxford; and at the British Museum they are so often offered by travellers returning from the East that they invariably decline them.

When I received the book sent me by my friend, I saw at once that it was not the *Zur'an* proper, or even a collection of extracts; so I sent it on to a friend at Cambridge well versed in Oriental studies, who returned it to me with the reply that it had at once been identified as a popular manual, known by the name of Al-Jazuli; and that there were copies of it in the University Library. With some hesitation, and not discouraged by my own imperfect eyesight, or by my very imperfect knowledge of the Arabic language, I resolved to translate and print it; partly for the benefit of missionaries employed in work in Muhammadan countries, and also in the general interest of literature.

The title of the book is 'Dalail-ul-Khairat' or 'Guide to Happiness'.

---



By the kindness of the authorities at the Bodleian Library, Oxford, I have prefixed as frontispiece a representation (A) of the tomb at Medina, formerly the home of Ayesha, *Muhammad's* youngest wife, where the remains of the Prophet and his Comrades are said to rest; and (B) of the Kaaba, or Holy House, at Mecca. It is taken from one of the Oriental manuscripts brought to England by the well-known traveller, E.D. Clarke, afterwards Professor of Geology at Cambridge, and purchased after his death by the University of Oxford.

The volume itself is not so very old, dating from the middle of the fifteenth century of our era, so that it is long subsequent to the best times of Arabic literature; and indeed, so far as I can see, it has no connection with it. An authentic life of the writer will be found in an appendix. My translation commences with a sort of preface which is not identical in two MSS. which I had from the library at Cambridge, and which also is wanting in my own manuscript, as well as in another copy lent me by a friend from West Africa. Very possibly it is not Al-Jazuli's own work, and was prefixed at an early date by some editor or chief scribe. Anyhow it is interesting as exhibiting the ideas of a Musleman mind. As the Life of Al-Jazuli seems to imply that he was never able himself to perform the pilgrimage to Mecca and Medina, the rude representation of the former place which seems to be found, in different forms, in every copy of the book, may be merely his own conception of what it would be like. The rest of the translation will speak for itself; the two hundred names of *Muhammad* are a curious replica, if I may call it so, of the Almighty, said to be cited by Maracci, the Italian editor of the Quran; further details as to Al-Jazuli's life, and the book itself, will be found in the Appendix.

With these prefatory remarks, I leave the work to speak for itself, only adding, by way of colophon, an adaptation of a well-known epitaph:

Qui que tu sois, ami ou ennemi,  
De ce vieux auteur respect les cendres.\*

The two MSS. used in the translation are in the University Library at Cambridge (Browne's catalogue).



1. Add.3225. Clear, good *naskh*, \*\*, pointed with rubrications; no date or colophon.
2. Dd.6.22. Large, clear, Moorish hand, rubrications and rude coloured ornaments; not dated, scribe's name given.

The life of Al-Jazuli, and the Introduction following it, are entirely the work of A.G. Ellis, Esq., of the British Museum, to whom I am deeply indebted for his assistance.

John. B. Pearson, D.D.  
Rector of Whitthorne,  
Exeter, England

**\*Translation:**

Whoever you are, friend or foe,  
This old author respects the ashes.

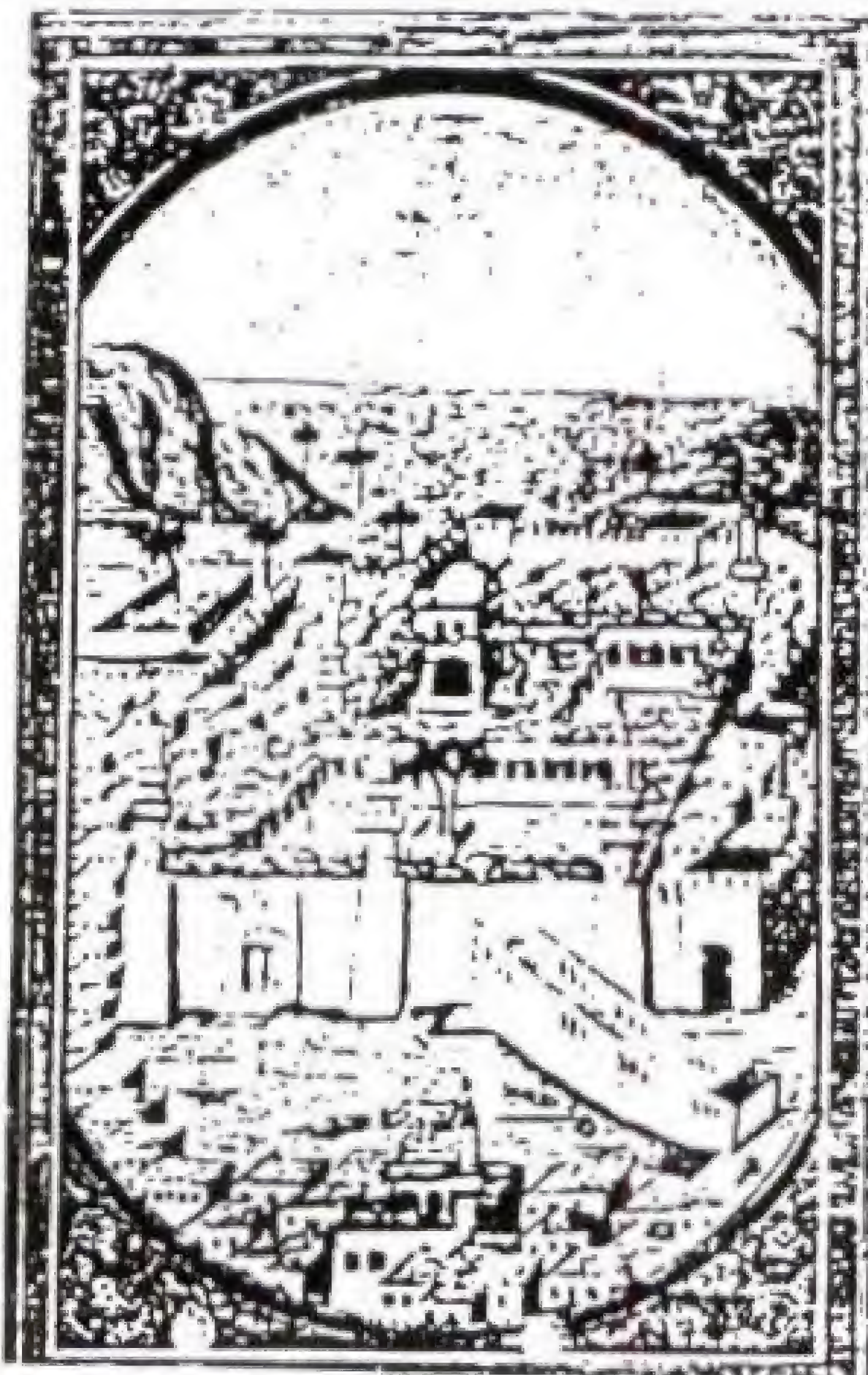
\*\* Usual Arabic handwriting.

---



### **Sketch of Holy House of Makkah and Sketch of Holy House of Prophet at Madina Munawarra**

By the kindness of the authorities at the Bodleian Library Oxford, these photostat were taken by the translator from one of the Oriental manuscripts brought to England by the well-known traveller E.D Clarke, afterwards Professor of Geology at Cambridge, and purchased after his death by the University of Oxford.

**A****B**



## EDITOR'S CRITICAL APPRAISAL OF THE TRANSLATION

It is a superb work of translation done by J.B. Pearson published by Oxford and **printed for private circulation in 1907**. It is perhaps the ever first translation of Dalail-ul-Khairat in English. The translation has been done with precision and care and according to traditional scholarly methods. In the first place the translation is very good. The language employed is idiomatic, flows freely, and is easy to read. It retains the flavour of the original Arabic text without, however, reflecting any of its Arabic syntax and word order. It is a sound translation of this daily manual of prayer of the well – known fifteenth century Sufi Master Al – Jazuli. Given Al – Jazuli's fame and in the context of the popularity of the book the world over, the translation was long over – due and would certainly be welcomed in the West.

It is interesting to note that J. B. Pearson did not translate it out of sheer love for Islam. To borrow his own language,

“I resolved to translate and print it; partly for the benefit of missionaries employed in work in Mohammedan countries, and also in the general interest of literature.”

While re-editing it I have ventured to change translation at some places. There is a long list of such changes and it is not possible to give its details. Difficulties have been experienced as translated book contains the English text only; it is without the Arabic text. Again great difficulty has been faced in making the comparison and finding out the meanings of words.

J. B. Pearson stumbled while translating a passage pertaining to the grave of Jesus. In description of the blessed precincts in which the Prophet of *Allah* is interred, he has translated it as under:-

“And the remaining part of the sepulcher towards the east is empty; in it is the place of a tomb and God knows best, that Jesus the son of Mary is buried there.”

We as Muslims believe that Jesus on re-arrival in the world will rule over the world before the Day of Resurrection and then would be buried in the empty space within the blessed precinct. The word is has,

---



therefore, been replaced by will be to straighten the factual position based upon our faith and firm conviction.

J. B. Pearson while commenting upon the frontispiece of Holy House at Macca and the holy Prophet's tomb at Medina has observed as under:-

“As the life of Al-Jazuli seems to imply that he was never able himself to perform the pilgrimage to Macca and Medina, and the rude presentation of the former place which seems to be found, in different forms, in every copy of the book, may be merely his own conception of what it would be like”.

Perusal of Al-Jazuli's life as given in different books shows that he had the honour to visit the two Holy Places during his life time. J. B. Pearson has, therefore, remarked incorrectly that the author of the book had merely given his own conception of these two places of what it would be like. The factual position is that propose of giving the pictures of these two places in 'Dalail-ul-Khairat' even today is not without meaning and primarily the purpose is two fold.

- i. The reader of 'Dalail-ul-Khairat' who daily recites this manual of prayer and is far from these two Holy Places and is unable to visit them on account of financial difficulties, serious illness, physical incapacity or any other circumstances beyond his control, may vicariously imagine their existence and develop love as a true Muslim for these sacred places.
- ii. That while reciting 'Dalail-ul-Khairat' daily the reader should kiss the picture / photograph of the Holy House and imagine that he has placed his lips upon the sacred stone (Hajer-e-Aswad) and thereafter should pronounce *O Allah*, I am here before **Thee** (Laybbaik, Allahumma-Laybbaik).
- iii. Similarly the reader should kiss it and place his eyes upon the picture of the tomb of the holy Prophet imagining that he stands migrated spiritually and vicariously in the court of the holy Prophet and then should send blessings upon the holy Prophet such as Ussalatu-wassak-mu-alaika-ya-rasool-ullah.

Similarly through-out the Text J. B. Pearson has translated the word Sayyedna as “Our Prince.” It stands replaced by “our Master” for the reason that “our Master” is more appropriate translation of the word Sayyedna than that of “Our Prince.” Again the word God has been replaced by the word *Allah* throughout the text. The name of the holy



Prophet in the original text has been translated as Mohemat which now stands replaced by *Muhammad* (blessings and peace be upon him). Similarly the spellings of Koran have been changed to its spellings as *Zur'an*.

Since J. B. Pearson did not have any appreciable background of learning in Islam, he showed his curiosity on the two hundred names of the holy Prophet as against the ninety nine names of *Allah*, the Almighty. Perhaps he did not know that the beautiful names of *Allah* and the noble names of the holy Prophet are countless in number and beyond the ken of human imagination. Mr. J.B. Pearson was not a profound scholar and as such he was puzzled to arrive at the conclusion that the names of the holy Prophet are a curious replica of the names of *Allah*, the Almighty. He could not therefore, appreciate that the names of *Allah* and the holy Prophet are sometimes common, but their meanings are not exactly the same / identical when applied at any place. These names carry different shades of meaning and characteristics as per Muslims belief, conviction and scholarly research by profound authorities on Islam. The research is purely based upon the text of the holy *Zur'an* and the sayings (Ahadis) of the holy Prophet. Had he been aware of this background he would not have remarked us under:

“the two hundred names of *Muhammad* (blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him) are a curious replica, if I may call it so of the ninety nine name of the Almighty, said to be cited by Marraci the Italian editor of the *Zur'an*.”

I have divided the whole book in three sections:

**Section A** recounts the editor's narration on obtaining translation of Dalail-ul-Khairat and its critical appraisal. It, at the same time, contains Introduction by the translator which is very useful and interesting;

**Section B** the longest one, contains the entire devotional recitation of Dalail-ul-Khairat which have been named by me as the Union Bridge for close access to *Allah* and His beloved prophet.

Al-Jazuli's life history has been well written by Mr. A.G. Ellis. I, however, thought it proper to add some additional notes pertaining to his native country, the city where he lived, the *medersa* where he obtained education, the place where he compiled Dalail-ul-Khairat and the city where he was buried. These additional notes would certainly add to the knowledge of the reader and would certainly make his reading more profiting.

---



**Section C** therefore, from appendix I to appendix XI deals with different aspects of Dalail-ul-Khairat and its author. Appendix II is particularly noteworthy for remarkable translation by Mr. A.G. Ellis which gives extremely valuable and detailed directions for using the book and simultaneously throwing light on the philosophy of dividing the book in different chapters and divisions. It enables the readers to recite the book according to his will, capacity and grade.

I have also incorporated a few couplets of *Zasidah Burdah* at the end and beginning of some chapters and sections to make the reading more interesting and enjoyable. These couplets have been chosen from Poem of the Mantle translated by the late professor Dr. A.R. Anjum formerly Head of the English Department, Government College, Lahore.





بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**SECTION B**  
**UNION BRIDGE**  
**FOR CLOSE ACCESS TO ALLAH**  
**AND THE HOLY PROPHET**





## النَّصِيحَةُ

- وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ النَّفْسَ مِنْكَ تَحَكَّمَتْ
- وَغَدَتْ تَقُودُكَ فِي لَظَى الشَّهَوَاتِ
- فَاصْرِفْ هَوَاهَا بِالصَّلَاةِ مُوَاطِبًا
- لَا سِيَّيَمَا بِدَلَالِ الْخَيْرَاتِ

- بِدَلَالِ الْخَيْرَاتِ كُنْ مُتَمَسِّكًا
- وَالزَّمْ قِرَاءَتَهَا تَنْلُ مَا تَبْتَغِي
- فَشَوَارِقُ الْأَنْوَارِ لَا يَحْجُ بِهَا
- فَالْتَرُكُ مِنْكَ لَهَا أَخِي لَا يَنْبَغِي





## **AN ADVICE**

---

And if you see the ego controlling you

And it comes to lead you into the Fire of debased Desires,

Banish its desires by perpetual blessings,

There is nothing to compare with Dalail-ul-Khairat

---

With Dalail-ul-Khairat you must be firm,

Make its reading compulsive

In achieving your desired goals,

Read it to obtain your wishes,

Divine lights sparkle and blaze thereby,

O my brethren, it is never to be abandoned.

---



## دَلَالَةُ الْخَيْرَاتِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

○ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمُ

○ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمُ

○ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمُ

○ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

○ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

○ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

○ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

○ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

○ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

○ اَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## سُورَةُ الْاِخْلَاصِ (ثَلَاثًا)

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝

لَمْ يَلِدْ ۝ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۝



## GUIDE TO HAPPINESS DEVOTIONAL RECITATION

**In the name of *Allah*, the Merciful, the Compassionate.**

- I ask pardon of *Allah*, the Almighty.
- I ask pardon of *Allah*, the Almighty.
- I ask pardon of *Allah*, the Almighty.
- Laud and Praise be to *Allah*.
- Laud and Praise be to *Allah*.
- Laud and Praise be to *Allah*.
- *Allah* is my sufficiency and the best of Protectors.
- *Allah* is my sufficiency and the best of Protectors.
- *Allah* is my sufficiency and the best of Protectors.
- I take refuge with *Allah* from Satan the stoned.
- **In the name of *Allah*, the Merciful, the Compassionate.**

### THE UNITY (Three Times)

- Say: He is *Allah*, the One!
- *Allah*, the eternally Besought of all!
- He begetteth not nor was begotten.
- And there is none comparable unto Him.



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۝ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا  
خَلَقَ ۝ وَ مِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ۝ وَ مِنْ  
شَرِّ النَّفَّاثِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ۝ وَ مِنْ شَرِّ  
حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ۝

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ۝ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ۝  
إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ۝ مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ ۝  
الَّذِي يُوسُوسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ ۝ مِنْ  
الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ۝

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝  
مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ۝ إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَ إِيَّاكَ  
نَسْتَعِينُ ۝ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ۝ صِرَاطَ  
الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۝ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ  
وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ۝



---

**In the name of *Allah*, the Beneficent, the Merciful**

---

- Say: I seek refuge in the Lord of Daybreak
  - From the evil of that which He created;
  - From the evil of the darkness when it is intense,
  - And from the evil of malignant witchcraft,
  - And from the evil of the envier when he envieth.
- 

**In the name of *Allah*, the Beneficent, the Merciful**

---

- Say: I seek refuge in the Lord of mankind,
  - The King of mankind,
  - *Allah* of mankind,
  - From the evil of the sneaking whisperer,
  - Who whispereth in the hearts of mankind.
  - Of the Jinn and of mankind,
- 

**In the name of *Allah*, the Beneficent, the Merciful**

---

- Praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds,
  - The Beneficent, the Merciful,
  - Owner of the Day of Judgment,
  - **Thee** (alone) we worship; **Thee** (alone) we ask for help.
  - Show us the straight path,
  - The path of those whom **Thou** hast favoured;
  - Not (the path) of those who earn **Thine** anger nor of those who go astray.
-



أَسْمَاءُ اللَّهِ الْحُسْنَى - بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الرَّحْمَنُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الرَّحِيمُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْمَلِكُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْقُدُّوسُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	السَّلَامُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْمُؤْمِنُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْمُهَيَّمِنُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْعَزِيزُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْجَبَّارُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْمُتَكَبِّرُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْخَالِقُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْبَارِئُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْمُصَوِّرُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْغَفَّارُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْقَهَّارُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْوَهَّابُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الرَّزَّاقُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْفَتَّاحُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْعَلِيمُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْقَابِضُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْبَاسِطُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْخَافِضُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الرَّافِعُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْمُعِزُّ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْمُذِلُّ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
السَّمِيعُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْبَصِيرُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْحَكَمُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْعَدْلُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ



## THE BEAUTIFUL NAMES OF *ALLAH* IN THE NAME OF *ALLAH*, THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE

<i>Allah,</i>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Merciful,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Compassionate,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Sovereign,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Sacred,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Flawless,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Guardian of Faith,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Protector,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Mighty,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Omnipotent,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Most Great,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Creator,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Giver of Life,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Designer,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Forgiver,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Subduer,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Bestower,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Provider,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Great Reliever,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The All-Knowing,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Straitener of Sustenance,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Expander of Sustenance,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Abaser,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Exalter,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Giver of Honour,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Disgracer,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The All-Hearing,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The All-Seeing,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Absolute Ruler,	whose Greatness is Supreme.
The Just,	whose Greatness is Supreme.



اللَّطِيفُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْخَبِيرُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْحَلِيمُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْعَظِيمُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْغَفُورُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الشَّكُورُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْعَلِيُّ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْكَبِيرُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْحَفِيفُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْمُقِيتُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْحَسِيبُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْجَلِيلُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْكَرِيمُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الرَّقِيبُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْمُجِيبُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْوَاسِعُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْحَكِيمُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْوَدُودُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْمَجِيدُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْبَاعِثُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الشَّهِيدُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْحَقُّ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْوَكِيلُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْقَوِيُّ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْمَتِينُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْوَلِيُّ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْحَمِيدُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْمُحْصِي	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْمُبْدِي	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْمُعِيدُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ
الْمُحْيِي	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ	الْمُسَيِّتُ	جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ



<b>The Subtle,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Aware,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Tolerant,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Magnificent,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Forgiving,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Benefactor,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The High,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Greatest,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Preserver,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Nourisher,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Reckoner,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Glorious,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Generous,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Observer,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Responder,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The All-Embracing,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Wise,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Loving,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Majestic,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Resurrector,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Witness,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Truth,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Accomplisher,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Strong,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Firm,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Protecting Friend,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Praiseworthy,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Counter,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Originator,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Reviver,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Life-Giver,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Giver of Death,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.



الْحَيُّ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْقَيُّومُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْوَاحِدُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْمَاجِدُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْوَاحِدُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْأَحَدُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الصَّمَدُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْقَادِرُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْمُقْتَدِرُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْمُقَدِّمُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْمُؤَخِّرُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْأَوَّلُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْآخِرُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الظَّاهِرُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْبَاطِنُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْوَالِيُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْمُتَعَالِ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْبَرُّ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 التَّوَّابُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْمُتَّقِمُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْعَفُوُّ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الرَّؤُوفُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْمُقْسِطُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْجَامِعُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْغَنِيُّ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْمُغْنِيُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْمُعْطِيُّ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْمَانِعُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الصَّارُّ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ النَّافِعُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ



<b>The Living,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Self-Existing,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Ever-Living,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Honourable,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Unique</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The One,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Want Free,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Able,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The All-Powerful,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Expeditor,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>Who Puts Back,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The First,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Last,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Manifest,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Hidden,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Governor,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Supreme,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Righteous,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Acceptor of Repentance,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Avenger,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The All-Forgiving,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Sympathetic,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Eternal Sovereign,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Lord of Glory and Nobility,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Equitable,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Assembler,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Self-Sufficient,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Enricher,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Giver,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Withholder,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Harm-Causer,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Favourer,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.



النُّورُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْهَادِي جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْبَدِيعُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الْبَاقِي جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الْوَارِثُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ الرَّشِيدُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ  
 الصَّبُورُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ



<b>The Light,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme
<b>The Guide,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Originator,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Everlasting,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Inheritor,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Guide to the Right Path,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.
<b>The Long Suffering,</b>	whose Greatness is Supreme.

---



دَلَالُ الْخَيْرَاتِ

دُعَاءُ الْإِفْتِتَاحِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

إِلَهِي بِجَاهِ نَبِيِّكَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَكَ

وَمَكَانَتِهِ لَدَيْكَ وَمَحَبَّتِكَ لَهُ وَمَحَبَّتِهِ لَكَ ۝

وَبِالسِّرِّ الَّذِي بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُ ۝

أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ وَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ

وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ

وَضَاعِفِ اللَّهُمَّ

مَحَبَّتِي فِيهِ وَعَرِّفْنِي بِحَقِّهِ وَرُتَبِهِ

وَوَفِّقْنِي لِاتِّبَاعِهِ وَالْقِيَامِ بِأَدَبِهِ وَسُنَّتِهِ

وَاجْمَعْنِي عَلَيْهِ وَمَتِّعْنِي بِرُؤْيَيْهِ

وَأَسْعِدْنِي بِمُكَالَمَتِهِ

وَارْفَعْ عَنِّي الْعَوَائِقَ وَالْعَلَائِقَ وَالْوَسَائِطَ وَالْجُبَابَ

وَشَنِّفْ سَمْعِي مَعَهُ بِلَذِيذِ الْخَطَابِ ۝



---

# DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT

---

## OPENING SUPPLICATION

---

IN THE NAME OF *ALLAH*, ALL MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE.

---

*O my Allah*, for the sake of the honour of **Thy** Prophet, our master *Muhammad*, *Allah's* blessings and peace be upon him, with **Thee**,

---

and for the sake of his position in **Thy** Presence,  
and for the sake of **Thy** Love for him and his love for **Thee**,

---

and for the sake of the Secret which is between **Thee** and him.

---

I beseech **Thee** to bless and grant peace to him,

---

his Family and his Companions,

---

and that **Thou** multiply

---

my love for him, and acquaint me with his reality and rank,

---

make me fit to follow him  
and uphold his manner and his way,

---

and join me with him and allow me a vision of him

---

and encourage me with his conversation

---

free of all hindrances, attachments, intermediaries and veil,

---

pleasing my ears with the delights of his speech.

---



وَهَيِّئْ لِي لِتَلَقِّي مِنْهُ وَأَهْلِنِي لِخِدْمَتِهِ ۝

وَاجْعَلْ صَلَوَتِي عَلَيْهِ

نُورًا نَبِيرًا كَامِلًا مُكْمَلًا طَاهِرًا مُطَهَّرًا

مَاجِدًا كُلَّ ظُلْمٍ وَظُلْمَةٍ

وَشَكٍّ وَشَرِّكَ وَكُفْرٍ وَزُورٍ وَوَرِي

وَاجْعَلْهَا سَبَبًا لِلتَّحْيِضِ

وَمَرْقَةٍ لِّأَنَالِ بِهَا أَعْلَى مَقَامِ الْإِخْلَاصِ وَالتَّخَصُّصِ

حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَى فِي رَبَّانِيَّةٍ لِّغَيْرِكَ

وَحَتَّى أَصْلَحَ لِحَضْرَتِكَ

وَأَكُونُ مِنْ أَهْلِ حُصُوصِيَّتِكَ

مُسْتَمْسِكًا بِأَدَبِهِ وَسُنَّتِهِ

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ

فِي كُلِّ وَقْتٍ وَحَالٍ ۝

يَا اللَّهُ يَا نُورُ يَا حَقُّ يَا مُبِينُ ۝

يَا اللَّهُ يَا نُورُ يَا حَقُّ يَا مُبِينُ ۝

يَا اللَّهُ يَا نُورُ يَا حَقُّ يَا مُبِينُ ۝



and prepare me to meet him  
and make me fit for his service.

---

and make my request of offering blessings upon him

---

a perfect, and absolutely pure, and purified shining light

---

which dispels all darkness and gloom,

---

and doubt and association, all disbelief, all falsehood and all iniquity

---

and make it a means of my increasing to sincerity

---

and a way of obtaining the highest station of sincerity and distinction

---

so that there remains for me no lord but **Thee**

---

and that I am fit for **Thy** Presence,

---

and I may be one of **Thy** singled out distinguished people,

---

holding firm to his manners and his ways most obediently.

---

*Allah's* blessings and peace be upon him,  
his Family and his Companions, and all the people of his House  
at every time and every moment.

---

***O Allah.* O Light, O Truth, O Manifest One.**

---

***O Allah.* O Light, O Truth, O Manifest One.**

---

***O Allah.* O Light, O Truth, O Manifest One.**

---





**He surpasses all the prophets  
both in appearance and in qualities  
None could approximate or reach his rank  
in knowledge and generosity.**

**And all the messengers of Allah  
beseech our Holy Prophet  
For a palmful from his ocean  
and a draught from his incessant pouring rain.**

**And all of them know their own ranks,  
When they are in his presence.  
They stand like dots,  
And diacritical signs,  
In the script of his great wisdom and vast knowledge.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 38, 39&40)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

# مُقَدِّمَةٌ

**PREFACE**



## مُقَدِّمَةٌ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا ۝ قَالَ الشَّيْخُ الْإِمَامُ الْوَلِيُّ الْفَقِيهُ الْعَالِمُ  
الصَّالِحُ سَيِّدُنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ الْجَزَوِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ۝  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِلْإِيمَانِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ ۝ وَالصَّلَاةُ  
وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّهِ الَّذِي اسْتَنْقَذَنَا بِهِ مِنْ عِبَادَةِ  
الْأَوْثَانِ وَالْأَصْنَامِ ۝ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ النَّجَبَاءِ الْبَرَّةِ الْكِرَامِ ۝  
وَبَعْدَ هَذَا فَالْغَرَضُ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ ذِكْرُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَفَضَائِلُهَا نَذْكُرُهَا مَحْذُوفَةً الْأَسَانِيدَ لِيَسْهُلَ  
حِفْظُهَا عَلَى الْقَارِئِ وَهِيَ مِنْ أَهَمِّ الْمُهْمَّاتِ لِمَنْ يُرِيدُ الْقُرْبَ مِنْ رَبِّ الْأَرْبَابِ ۝  
وَسَمَّيْتُهُ بِكِتَابِ دَلَالِ الْخَيْرِ وَشَوَارِقِ الْأَنْوَارِ فِي ذِكْرِ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى  
النَّبِيِّ الْمُخْتَارِ ۝ ابْتِغَاءً لِمَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَمَحَبَّةٍ فِي رَسُولِهِ الْكَرِيمِ  
سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا ۝ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسَوِّلُ أَنْ  
يَجْعَلَ لِسُنَّتِهِ مِنَ التَّابِعِينَ ۝ وَلِذَا آتَاهُ الْكَامِلَةَ مِنَ الْمُحِبِّينَ  
فَإِنَّهُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ قَدِيرٌ ۝ لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ وَلَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُهُ ۝ وَهُوَ نَعَمَ



## PREFACE

IN THE NAME OF *ALLAH*, THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE

*Allah* bless our master and patron Muhammad Abu Abdullah

Muhammad bin Salaiman Al-Jazuli, the Imam, the jurisprudent, the

learned, the righteous, who said;

Praise be to *Allah*, who has guided us

to the faith, and the religion of Islam and prayer to our master

*Muhammad*, his Prophet, who has delivered us from the service of idols of wood or metal; and to his Family, those innocent and honourable stars of heaven.

And next to this, in the **design of this book**, there is an account of prayer to the Prophet, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, and the graces it brings, which I will record, with the citations deleted so that the remembrance of it may be easy to the reader, and this is one of the anxieties which disturb any one who desires access to the Lord of Lords;

And I have entitled the book the '**Guide to Comforts**' and '**Rising beams of brightness**', in record of prayer to the Chosen Prophet; in full desire for the approval of the Most High *Allah*, and love for His Noble Envoy our master *Muhammad*, the blessing and perfect peace of *Allah* be on him: and to *Allah*, who is entreated that He will suffer us, for his law, to be among those who follow it, and for the efforts for perfection to be among those who love him; though in this withal He is all Powerful; there is no *Allah* besides Him; none good as He is Good:



الْمَوْلَى وَنَعْمَ النَّصِيرُ ۝ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ۝  
 فَصَلِّ فِي فَضْلِ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ۝  
 قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ۖ  
 يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ۝  
 وَيُرْوَى أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَاءَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ  
 وَالْبُشَيْرَى تُرَى فِي وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُ جَاءَنِي جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ  
 فَقَالَ لِي أَمَا تَرْضَى يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَنْ لَا يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْكَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْ أُمَّتِكَ إِلَّا صَلَّيْتُ  
 عَلَيْهِ عَشْرًا ۝ وَلَا يُسَلِّمَ عَلَيْكَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْ أُمَّتِكَ إِلَّا سَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ عَشْرًا ۝  
 وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِي أَكْثَرُهُمْ عَلَى صَلَاةٍ ۝  
 وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ صَلَّيْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ  
 مَا دَامَ يُصَلِّي عَلَيَّ فَلْيُقِلِّلْ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ أَوْلِيكَثَرُ ۝ وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِحَسْبِ الْمُرءِ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ أَنْ أَذْكَرَ عِنْدَهُ وَلَا يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيَّ ۝  
 وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكْثَرُوا الصَّلَاةَ عَلَيَّ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ ۝  
 وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ مِنْ أُمَّتِي مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً  
 كُتِبَتْ لَهُ عَشْرُ حَسَنَاتٍ وَمُحِيتُ عَنْهُ عَشْرُ سَيِّئَاتٍ  
 وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَسْمَعُ الْإِذَاْنَ وَالْإِقَامَةَ ۝



He verily is the Patron, He truly is the Defender, and there is no force or power saving in *Allah*, Exalted and Powerful.

### A SECTION ON THE GRACES OF PRAYER TO THE PROPHET, THE BLESSINGS AND PEACE OF *ALLAH* BE ON HIM

*Allah*, Powerful and Exalted, said; “Verily *Allah* and His angels bless the Prophet, Aye Ye who believe, bless him and wish him abundant peace”.

And there is a story current: The Prophet of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, came one day, and the good news was seen in his countenance, and he said: “Truly Gabriel came to me, peace be on him and said, “Are you not pleased, *O Muhammad*, that whenever one of thy Community asks *Allah* to bless you, *Allah* will bless him ten times and whenever one of thy community asks *Allah* to grant you peace, *Allah* will grant him peace ten times”.

And he said, *Allah* bless him and give him peace, “The nearest to me is the one who offers prayers to me most”.

And he Said, the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on him; “who asks for blessing upon me, angels bless him as long as he continues to bless me, whether he does this less or more.”

And he said: *Allah* bless him and give him peace: “A person is miser if, when I am mentioned in his presence, he fails to ask for blessings upon me.”

He said: the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, “Ask for more blessings upon me on Friday.”

And he said, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him; whoever of my religion blesses me once, there are written down for him ten virtues, and ten offences effaced for him.”

And he said, the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on him; “whoever says, when he hears the *muezzin's* first and second call to prayer:



اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ التَّامَّةُ وَالصَّلَاةُ الْقَائِمَةُ أَتِ  
 مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالذَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ  
 مَقَامًا مَحْبُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَنِي حَلَّتْ لَهُ شَفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ○  
 وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ فِي كِتَابٍ لَمْ تَزَلِ  
 الْمَلَائِكَةُ تُصَلِّيْ عَلَيَّ عَلَيْهِ مَا دَامَ اسْمِي فِي ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ ○  
 وَقَالَ أَبُو سُلَيْمَانَ الدَّارَانِيُّ مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ اللَّهَ حَاجَتَهُ  
 فَلْيُكْثِرْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ يَسْأَلُ  
 اللَّهَ حَاجَتَهُ وَلْيَخْتِمْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
 وَسَلَّمَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقْبَلُ الصَّلَوَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ الْكَرْمُ مَنْ أَنْ يَدْعَ  
 مَا بَيْنَهُمَا ○ وَرَوَى عَنْهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ  
 صَلَّى عَلَيَّ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ مِائَةً مَرَّةً غُفِرَتْ لَهُ خَطِيئَتُهُ  
 ثَمَانِينَ سَنَةً ○ وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ  
 رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِلْمُصَلِّ  
 عَلَى نُورٍ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ وَمَنْ كَانَ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ  
 مِنْ أَهْلِ النُّورِ لَمْ يَكُنْ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ ○  
 وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ نَسِيَ الصَّلَاةَ عَلَيَّ فَقَدْ



*O Allah*, Lord of this perfect call, and of this unfailing prayer, grant *Muhammad* the closest access, influence and grace and exalted rank and raise him up in the laudable place that **Thou** hast ordained for him, my intercession for him becomes binding on the Day of Resurrection.”

---

And he said, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: “Whoever blesses me in the book, the angels will not cease to bless him as long as my name continues in this book.”

---

And Abu Suleiman al-Darani said: Whoever desires to ask of *Allah* whatever he requires, and persists in his prayer to the Prophet, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him; and then asks his petition of *Allah* and seals with prayer to the Prophet, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him; and when *Allah* Most High receives both the prayers, and certainly *Allah* will accept both the requests for blessings upon the Prophet and it is not possible that *Allah* will not accept his petition which is in between the two prayers.

There is tradition of the Prophet, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, “whoever blesses me on the Day of Assembly (Friday) a hundred times will be forgiven by *Allah* for his sins of eighty years”.

Abou Huraira, the favour of *Allah* be on him remarked: The Apostle of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, said; “For any one who speaks a blessing on me, there is light on the Bridge on the Day of Resurrection and whoever is on the Bridge from the People of Light, he will not be one of the People of Fire.”

---

Said the Apostle of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: “Whoever forgets the prayer to me, indeed he has already

---



أَخْطَا طَرِيقَ الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنَّمَا أَرَادَ بِالنَّسِيَانِ التَّارِكُ وَإِذَا كَانَ التَّارِكُ  
يُخْطِئُ طَرِيقَ الْجَنَّةِ كَانَ الْمُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ سَالِكًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ ٥  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَاءَنِي جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَقَالَ  
يَا مُحَمَّدُ لَا يُصَلِّي عَلَيْكَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْ أُمَّتِكَ إِلَّا صَلَّاهُ عَلَيْهِ سَبْعُونَ  
أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ وَمَنْ صَلَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ ٥  
وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكْثَرُكُمْ عَلَى  
صَلَاةٍ أَكْثَرُكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ ٥

وَرَوَى عَنْهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى صَلَاةٍ  
تَعْظِيمًا لِلْحَقِّ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْقَوْلِ مَلَكًا لَهُ  
جَنَاحٌ بِالْمَشْرِقِ وَالْآخِرُ بِالْمَغْرِبِ وَرِجْلَاهُ مَقْرُورَتَانِ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
السَّابِعَةِ السُّفْلَى وَعُنُقُهُ مُلْتَوِيَةٌ تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَهُ  
صَلِّ عَلَى عَبْدِي كَمَا صَلَّاهُ عَلَى نَبِيِّي فَهُوَ يُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ٥  
وَرَوَى عَنْهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِيَرْدَنَّ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ أَقْوَامٌ مَا أَعْرِفُهُمْ إِلَّا بِكَثْرَةِ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَيَّ ٥  
وَرَوَى عَنْهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى



missed the way to Paradise, for the way to Paradise is barred for such neglectful one and certainly he who speaks a blessing on me is entering on the way to Paradise”.

---

Another tradition: Abdul Rahman-Ibn-Aouf, may *Allah* Most High favour him, said this: The Apostle of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, said to him: “The angel Gabriel, peace be on him, came to me and said: Aye, *Muhammad*, not one of thy religion will speak a blessing on thee, except that seventy thousand angels do the same for him; and whomsoever the angels bless, verily he is a citizen of Paradise”.

---

The Apostle said, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: “The more your prayers to me, the more will your wives be in Paradise.”

---

Here is another tradition. He observed, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: “Any one who blesses me fervently in the truth of my faith: at that word the Powerful and Glorious *Allah* created an angel: one of his wings reached to the east, the other to the west; his two feet planted on the seventh and lowest surface of the earth, and his neck bending beneath the Throne. Said *Allah*, the Powerful and Glorious: “Bless my servant as he asks for blessings upon my Prophet and thereupon the angels will bless him till the Day of Resurrection.”

---

Yet another tradition of him, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him; and what he said was this: “Verily there will come down to me to the cistern on the Day of Resurrection nations that I know them not, saving only by the number of their prayers to me”.

---

Here is another tradition of him. He observed, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, and what he said was this:

---



مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ وَمَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى عَشْرٍ  
 مَرَّاتٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ مِائَةً مَرَّةً وَمَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى مِائَةٍ مَرَّةً  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ أَلْفَ مَرَّةً وَمَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى أَلْفٍ مَرَّةً حَرَّمَ  
 اللَّهُ جَسَدَهُ عَلَى النَّارِ وَثَبَّتَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ الثَّابِتِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ  
 الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ عِنْدَ الْمُسْئَلَةِ وَأَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ  
 وَجَاءَتْ صَلَوَتُهُ عَلَى نُورٍ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ  
 مَسِيرَةٌ خَمْسَ مِائَةِ عَامٍ وَأَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ  
 صَلَاحًا عَلَى قَصْرٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ قُلٌّ ذَلِكَ أَوْ كَثُرَ ۝  
 وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ صَلَّى عَلَى إِلَّا  
 خَرَجَتْ الصَّلَاةُ مُسْرِعَةً مِّنْ فِيهِ فَلَا يَبْقَى بَرٌّ وَلَا بَحْرٌ وَلَا شَرْقٌ  
 وَلَا غَرْبٌ إِلَّا وَتَمَرُّ بِهِ وَتَقُولُ أَنَا صَلَاةُ فُلَانِ بْنِ فُلَانٍ  
 صَلَّى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُخْتَارِ خَيْرِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ فَلَا يَبْقَى شَيْءٌ إِلَّا وَصَلَّ عَلَيْهِ  
 وَيُخْلَقُ مِنْ تِلْكَ الصَّلَاةِ طَائِرٌ لَهُ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ جَنَاحٍ فِي كُلِّ جَنَاحٍ  
 سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ رِيشَةٍ فِي كُلِّ رِيشَةٍ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ رَأْسٍ فِي كُلِّ رَأْسٍ سَبْعُونَ  
 أَلْفَ وَجْهِ فِي كُلِّ وَجْهِ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ فَمٍ فِي كُلِّ فَمٍ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ لِسَانٍ فِي  
 كُلِّ لِسَانٍ يُسَبِّحُ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى بِسَبْعِينَ أَلْفَ لُغَاتٍ وَيَكْتُبُ اللَّهُ لَهُ ثَوَابَ ذَلِكَ كُلِّهِ ۝



“Whoever blesses me once, *Allah* blesses him ten times, and whoever blesses me ten times, *Allah* blesses him a hundred times, and whoever blesses me a hundred times, *Allah* blesses him a thousand times:

and whoever blesses me a thousand, *Allah* protects his body in the Fire,

and strengthens him with the voice of power in the present life on earth,

and at the Place of Question in the Other life,

and gives him entrance to Paradise:

and his request for blessings upon me will be a light for him on the Day of Resurrection at the Bridge for a journey of five hundred years and for every prayer of blessing to me *Allah* will give him a draught in Paradise: say this, or even more.”

---

Said the Prophet, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: “No servant, whoever he may be, speaks a blessing on me, but what a hasty prayer arises from his lips, and there does not exist a place either by land or sea, or in the east or the west, but what the prayer reaches it, and says: I am the prayer of this man, the son of that man: blessing on *Muhammad* the chosen, the best of the creation of *Allah*: there shall not remain anything but what it too blesses him.

At this prayer *Allah* created a bird with seventy thousand wings, every wing with seventy thousand feathers: on every feather seventy thousand faces; on every face, seventy thousand mouths; in every mouth seventy thousand tongues: every tongue will praise *Allah* in seventy thousand words, and *Allah* will write down recompense for all this.”

---



وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ قَالَ  
 رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى  
 يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ مِائَةً مَرَّةً جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَمَعَهُ نُورٌ  
 لَوْ قَسِمَ ذَلِكَ النُّورُ بَيْنَ الْخَلْقِ كُلِّهِمْ لَوَسِعَهُمْ ۝  
 ذَكَرَ فِي بَعْضِ الْأَخْبَارِ مَكْتُوبٌ عَلَى سَاقِ  
 الْعَرْشِ مَنْ اشْتَقَّ إِلَى رَحْمَتِهِ وَمَنْ سَأَلَنِي  
 أَعْطَيْتُهُ وَمَنْ تَقَرَّبَ إِلَيَّ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَى حَبِيبِي مُحَمَّدٍ  
 غُفِرَتْ لَهُ ذُنُوبُهُ وَلَوْ كَانَتْ مِثْلَ زَبَدِ الْبَحْرِ ۝

وَرَوَى عَنْ بَعْضِ الصَّحَابَةِ رِضْوَانُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْمَعِينَ  
 أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَا مِنْ مَجْلِسٍ يُصَلَّى فِيهِ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
 وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا قَامَتْ مِنْهُ رَائِحَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ عَنَانَ السَّمَاءِ فَتَقُولُ  
 الْمَلِكَةُ هَذَا مَجْلِسٌ صَلَّى فِيهِ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ۝  
 ذَكَرَ فِي بَعْضِ الْأَخْبَارِ أَنَّ الْعَبْدَ الْمُؤْمِنَ أَوَّالَ أَمَةِ الْمُؤْمِنَةِ إِذَا  
 بَدَأَ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَتَحَتْ لَهُ أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ  
 وَالسُّرَادِقَاتُ حَتَّى آتِيَ الْعَرْشَ فَلَا يَبْقَى مَلَكٌ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ إِلَّا صَلَّى عَلَى  
 مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِدَاكِ الْعَبْدِ أَوَّالِ أَمَةِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۝



There is a tradition of Ali, son of Abou Talib, the favour of *Allah* be on him, that he observed as follows: It was said by the Apostle of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: "Whoever blesses me on the day of assembly (Friday) a hundred times, when the Day of Resurrection comes and with it light, if so it is destined, the light would be enough for the whole of creation."

There is a legend in some of the histories, that on the pedestal of the Throne is written: "Whoever earnestly desires of Me My Mercy, on him I have mercy; and whoever entreats me, to him, I give; and whoever approaches Me in prayer to my Beloved *Muhammad*, on him be blessing and peace; that man I forgive his offences, even though his offences be like the foam of the sea."

Here is another anecdote of some one of the Companions of the Prophet, the favour of *Allah* be on them once and all: that he observed, "whoever in an assembly blesses *Muhammad* there, *Allah* also gives him blessing and peace; what a pleasant perfume arises from the meeting till it mounts from among them to Heaven, and the angels say: This is the perfume of an assembly where they have spoken a blessing on *Muhammad*: the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him".

Another story is found in some of the legends: a believing slave, a man, or it may be a woman, as he persists in prayer to *Muhammad*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him; "the doors and curtains of Heaven are opened even as far as the Throne of *Allah*, and there remains not one angel in all the heavens, who does not speak blessing and peace on *Muhammad*, and entreats mercy withal for the slave, whether man or woman, as far as *Allah* Most High might please."

---



وَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ عَسُرَتْ عَلَيْهِ حَاجَةٌ  
فَلْيُكْثِرْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَى فَإِنَّهَا تَكْشِفُ الْهُؤُومَ وَالْغُمُومَ  
وَالْكُرُوبَ وَتُكْثِرُ الْأَرْزَاقَ وَتَقْضِي الْحَوَائِجَ ۝

وَعَنْ بَعْضِ الصُّلَحِيِّينَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ كَانَ لِي جَارٌ نَسَّاحٌ فَمَاتَ  
فَرَأَيْتُهُ فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ مَا فَعَلَ اللَّهُ بِكَ فَقَالَ غَفَرَنِي  
فَقُلْتُ لَهُ فَبِمَ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ كُنْتُ إِذَا كُتِبَتْ اسْمُ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي كِتَابٍ صَلَّيْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَأَعْطَانِي رَبِّي مَا لَا عَيْنٌ  
رَأَتْ وَلَا أَذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ وَلَا خَطَرَ عَلَى قَلْبٍ بَشَرٍ ۝ وَعَنْ النَّسَائِيِّ أَنَّهُ

قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى  
أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَوَالِدَتِهِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ۝

وَفِي حَدِيثٍ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنْتَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا  
نَفْسِي الَّتِي بَيْنَ جَنْبَيَّ فَقَالَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ لَا تَكُونُ  
مُؤْمِنًا حَتَّى أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ نَفْسِكَ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ  
عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ لَأَنْتَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ نَفْسِي الَّتِي بَيْنَ جَنْبَيَّ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْآنَ يَا عُمَرُ تَمَّ إِيْمَانُكَ ۝

وَقِيلَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَتَى أَكُونُ مُؤْمِنًا وَفِي



And he said, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: "Anyone troubled by some matter should increase his asking for blessing upon me, and it will remove his anxieties, griefs and cares and certainly it will increase his provisions and satisfy his wants:"

---

There a tradition of one of the more upright men that he observed: "I had with me a neighbour who is now no more, who died, and I saw him in a dream, and said to him: How has *Allah* dealt with you? He has pardoned me and had mercy on me. I said to him: For whom were you given this? And he said: "As soon as ever I wrote the name of *Muhammad*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, in a book, I spoke a blessing on him, and my Lord granted me what eye has not seen nor ear heard, nor has occurred to the heart of mortal man."

---

And it is related from *Anas*, the favour of *Allah* be on him; it was said by the Apostle of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: "not one single one of you will be a believer, until I am more dear to him than his life and his substance and his children and his parents and his men, one and all of them."

---

And we find in the Tradition of *Umer*, the favour of *Allah* be on him: "Thou art dearest to me, thou Apostle of *Allah*, above everything except my soul that is within my mortal frame". The Apostle of *Allah*, *Allah's* blessings and peace be on him, said to him: "Thou wilt not be a believer until I am verily beloved by thee more than thy own soul"

*Umer* said, the favour of *Allah* be on him. "By Him who has sent thee the Book, verily thou art dearer to me than my soul that is within my mortal frame". Said the Apostle of *Allah*, blessings of *Allah* and peace be on him: "Aye *Umer*, now thy faith is perfect."

---

It was said to the Apostle of *Allah*, *Allah's* blessings and peace be on him: "When shall I be a believer?"

---



لَفِظِ آخِرِ مُؤْمِنًا صَادِقًا قَالَ إِذَا أَحْبَبْتَ اللَّهَ فَقِيلَ وَمَتَى أُحِبُّ  
 اللَّهُ قَالَ إِذَا أَحْبَبْتَ رَسُولَهُ فَقِيلَ وَمَتَى أُحِبُّ رَسُولَهُ قَالَ إِذَا  
 اتَّبَعْتَ طَرِيقَتَهُ وَاسْتَعْمَلْتَ بِسُنَّتِهِ وَأَحْبَبْتَ بِحُبِّهِ وَابْغَضْتَ  
 بِبُغْضِهِ وَوَالَيْتَ بِوَلَايَتِهِ وَعَادَيْتَ بِعَدَاوَتِهِ وَتَقَاوَتِ النَّاسُ  
 فِي الْإِيمَانِ عَلَى قَدَرِ تَقَاوُثِهِمْ فِي مَحَبَّتِي وَتَقَاوُثُونَ فِي الْكُفْرِ  
 عَلَى قَدَرِ تَقَاوُثِهِمْ فِي بُغْضِي ۝ أَلَا إِيْمَانٌ لِمَنْ لَا مَحَبَّةَ لَهُ ۝ أَلَا  
 لَا إِيْمَانُ لِمَنْ لَا مَحَبَّةَ لَهُ ۝ أَلَا إِيْمَانٌ لِمَنْ لَا مَحَبَّةَ لَهُ ۝

وَقِيلَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَرَى مُؤْمِنًا  
 يَخْشَعُ وَمُؤْمِنًا لَا يَخْشَعُ مَا السَّبَبُ فِي ذَلِكَ  
 فَقَالَ مَنْ وَجَدَ لِيْمَانِهِ حَلَاوَةً خَشَعُ وَمَنْ  
 لَمْ يَجِدْهَا لَمْ يَخْشَعُ فَقِيلَ بِمَ تَوْجَدُ أَوْ بِمَ  
 تُنَالُ وَتُكْتَسَبُ قَالَ بِصِدْقِ الْحُبِّ فِي اللَّهِ فَقِيلَ  
 وَبِمَ يُوجَدُ حُبُّ اللَّهِ أَوْ بِمَ يُكْتَسَبُ فَقَالَ بِحُبِّ رَسُولِهِ  
 فَالْتِمَسُوا رِضَاءَ اللَّهِ وَرِضَاءَ رَسُولِهِ فِي حُبِّهِمَا ۝

وَقِيلَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَلِ مُحَمَّدٍ الَّذِينَ أُمِرْنَا  
 بِحُبِّهِمْ وَالْكَرَامِهِمْ وَالْبُرُورِ بِهِمْ فَقَالَ أَهْلُ الصَّفَاءِ وَالْوَفَاءِ مَنْ



and using another word, a genuine believer?". He said: "when you love *Allah*"

The reply was: "When shall I love *Allah*?" The Prophet said: "when you love his Apostle". The reply again: "when shall I love the Apostle of *Allah*?". The Prophet said: "when you follow his path, and employ yourself in his law, and become a partner of his affections, and share his dislikes, and are friendly with his friends, and act as an enemy towards his enemies, and when men distinguish themselves in the faith to the utmost of their power of doing so in his love, and when they distinguish themselves in the question of unbelief to the utmost of their doing so, in their dislike towards their enemies".

**"There is no faith in any one who has no love for him.**

**There is no faith in any one who has no love for him.**

**There is no faith in any one who has no love for him".**

It was said to the Apostle of *Allah*. the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on him: "we see a believer who is submissive, and a believer who is not submissive: what is the reason for this?"

Said the Apostle of *Allah*. the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on him: "whoever finds satisfaction in his faith is submissive; and whoever does not find it is not submissive".

On the reply, And in whom is it found or on whom is it bestowed, or acquired? The Apostle of *Allah*, the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on him, answered: "on sincerity in love to *Allah*". And when enquired: In whom is love towards *Allah* to be found, and on whom is it bestowed or acquired by him? He said: "In the love of His Apostle, and in the earnest wish for the favour of *Allah*, and the favour of his Apostle, and in the love of both of them."

It was said to the Apostle of *Allah*, the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on his. "what is family of *Muhammad*, who has enjoined on us to love them and to honour them, and show piety towards them? He said: "The chosen and faithful families of



أَمِنْ بِي وَأَخْلَصَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ وَمَا عَلَامَاتُهُمْ فَقَالَ إِيثارُ مُحَبَّتِي  
 عَلَى كُلِّ مَحْبُوبٍ وَاشْتِغَالُ الْبَاطِنِ بِذِكْرِي بَعْدَ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۝ وَفِي  
 آخِرِ عَلَامَتِهِمْ إِدْمَانُ ذِكْرِي وَالْإِكْتَارُ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى ۝  
 وَقِيلَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ الْقَوِيُّ فِي الْإِيمَانِ  
 بِكَ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَمِنْ بِي وَلَمْ يَرِنِّي فَإِنَّهُ مُؤْمِنٌ بِي عَلَى شَوْقٍ  
 مِنْهُ وَصِدْقٍ فِي مُحَبَّتِي وَعَلَامَةٌ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ أَنَّهُ  
 يَوَدُّ رُؤْيِيَّ بِجَمِيعِ مَا يَمْلِكُ ۝ وَفِي آخِرِ مِلْءِ الْأَرْضِ ذَهَابًا  
 ذَلِكَ الْمُؤْمِنُ بِي حَقًّا وَالْمُخْلِصُ فِي مُحَبَّتِي صِدْقًا ۝  
 وَقِيلَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرَأَيْتَ صَلَاةَ  
 الْمُصَلِّينَ عَلَيْكَ مِمَّنْ غَابَ عَنْكَ وَمَنْ يَأْتِي بِعَدَاكَ  
 مَا حَالُهُمَا عِنْدَكَ فَقَالَ أَسْمَعُ صَلَاةَ أَهْلِ مُحَبَّتِي  
 وَأَعْرِفُهُمْ وَتُعَرِّضُ عَلَى صَلَاةٍ غَيْرِهِمْ عَرَضًا ۝



those who believe in me and sanctify me". On the remark, what are their signs? "he replied: My love will be manifest in every one who is beloved, and inward devotion to the remembrance of me, next to the remembrance of *Allah* Most High. And in another anecdote the words are: "Most lasting is my remembrance and the increase of prayer to me."

---

It was said to the Prophet of *Allah*, the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on him: "who is he that is strong in faith in thee?" "whoever believes in me and yet has not seen me, and for all that is a believer in me as far as he can desire, and is sincere in his love: and an evidence in him is this, that he desires a vision of me more than anything he owns (and in another anecdote the words are more than all the gold in the world). And in another anecdote that I have by me "The earth abounds in examples of believers of this class in very truth; but afterall whoever is earnest and sincere in my love is upright".

---

It was said to the Apostle of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: "Do you see the prayers of those who pray to you, coming from those who are unknown to you, and from those who will come after thee? what will be the situation of these two sorts of men with you?"

The reply of the Apostle of *Allah* was this: "I shall hear the prayer of those who love me, and I shall know them, and the prayer of others than those will be certainly presented to me."

---



ذَلِكَ أَسْمَاءُ سَيِّدِنَا وَنَبِيِّنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

مَائَتَانِ وَوَاحِدٌ وَهِيَ هَذِهِ

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مَنْ أَسْمُهُ

سَيِّدُنَا مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مَنْ أَسْمُهُ

سَيِّدُنَا أَحْمَدُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مَنْ أَسْمُهُ

سَيِّدُنَا حَامِدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مَنْ أَسْمُهُ

سَيِّدُنَا مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا أَحْيَدُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا وَحِيدُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا مَا حُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا حَاشِرُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا عَاقِبُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا طُهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



**HERE ARE THE TWO HUNDRED AND ONE  
NAMES OF OUR MASTER, PROPHET AND PATRON  
MUHAMMAD, BLESSINGS OF *ALLAH* AND  
PEACE BE UPON HIM AND HIS FAMILY.**

*O Allah* show blessing and peace and favour to our master,  
the one named *Muhammad*,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*O Allah* show blessings and peace and favour to our master,  
the one named the **Most Praised**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*O Allah* show blessings and peace and favour to our master,  
the one named the **Giver of Praise**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*O Allah* show blessings and peace and favour to our master,  
the one named the **Object of Praise**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Unique**,  
 blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Single**,  
 blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Effacer**,  
 blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Convenor**,  
 blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Last in Succession (of Prophets)**,  
 blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **Ta Ha**,  
 blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.  
(Name of Surah 20 of the Holy Quran)



سَيِّدُنَا يَسَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا ظَاهِرٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا مُطَهَّرٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا طَيِّبٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا سَيِّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا رَسُولٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا نَبِيٌّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا رَسُولُ الرَّحْمَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا قَيِّمٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا جَامِعٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا مُقْتَفٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا مُقْفِيٌّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا رَسُولُ الْمَلَائِكَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا رَسُولُ الرَّاحَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا كَامِلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

سَيِّدُنَا اكْمِيلُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* **Yasin,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.  
(Name of Surah 36 of the Holy Quran)

---

*Our master* the **Pure,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Purifier,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Good,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Master,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Apostle,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Prophet,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Apostle of Mercy,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Steadfast,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Assembler,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Distinguisher,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Self-distinguished,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Apostle of Conflicts,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Apostle of Repose,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Perfect,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Crown,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---



- سَيِّدُنَا مُدَّتِرٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُزْمِلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا عَيْدُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَفِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا نَجِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا كَلِيمُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا خَاتَمُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا خَاتَمُ الرُّسُلِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُحْيٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُنْجٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُذَكِّرٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا نَاصِرٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مَنْصُورٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا نَبِيُّ الرَّحْمَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا نَبِيُّ التَّوْبَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* the **Enveloped in his Robe,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Wrapped in his mantle,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Servant of Allah,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Beloved of Allah,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Chosen of Allah,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Confidant of Allah,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* **who Converses with Allah,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Seal of the Prophets,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Seal of the Apostles,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Giver of Life,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Deliverer,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Recorder,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Auxiliary,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Victorious,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Prophet of Mercy,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Prophet of Devotion,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---



سَيِّدُنَا حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا مَعْلُومٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا شَهِيرٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا شَاهِدٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا شَهِيدٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا مَشْهُودٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا بَشِيرٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا مُبَشِّرٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا نَذِيرٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا مُنْذِرٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا نُورٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا سِرَاجٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا مُصْبِحٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا هُدًى	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا مَهْدِيٌّ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا مُنِيرٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* the **Earnestly desirous for you,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Known One,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Celebrated,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Bearer of Witness,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Object of Witness,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Attested,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Bearer of Good News,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Subject of Good News,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Minister,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Preacher,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Light,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Lamp,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Lantern,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Guidance,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Guiding,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Illuminator,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.



سَيِّدُنَا	دَارِع	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	مَدْعُو	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	مُجِيبٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	مُجَابٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	خَفِيٌّ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	عَفُوٌّ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	وَلِيٌّ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	حَقٌّ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	قَوِيٌّ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	أَمِينٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	مَأْمُونٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	كَرِيمٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	مُكْرَمٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	مَكِينٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	مُتَيْنٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
سَيِّدُنَا	مُبِينٌ	صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* the **Author of Prayer**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Object of Prayer**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Answering**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Answered**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Well-Informed**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Indulgent**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Friend and Neighbour**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Truth**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Powerful**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Faithful**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Trusted**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Noble**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Honoured**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Unshaken**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Unmoved**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Clear Exponent**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.



- سَيِّدُنَا مُؤَمِّلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا وَصُولٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا ذَوْقُوهٗ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا ذَوْحَرِيَّةٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا ذَوْكَاثَةٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا ذَوْعِزٌّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا ذَوْفَضِلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُطَاعٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُطِيعٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا قَدَمُ صَدِيقٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا رَحْمَةٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا بُشْرَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا غَوْرِيٌّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا غَيْثٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا غِيَاثٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا نِعْمَةُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* the **Inspirer of Hope**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Bountiful**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Endued with Power**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Endued with Piety**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Endued with Firmness**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Endued with Strength**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Endued with Grace**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Obeyed**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Obedient**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **First in Sincerity**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Mercy**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Good News**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Succour in Distress**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Succouring in Distress**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Succoured in Distress**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Pleasure of Allah**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.



- سَيِّدُنَا هُدَيْيَةُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا عُرْوَةُ وَثْقَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا صِرَاطُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا صِرَاطُ مُسْتَقِيمٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا سَيْفُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا حِزْبُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا النَّجْمُ الثَّاقِبُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُصْطَفَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُجْتَبَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُنْتَقَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا أُمِّيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُخْتَارُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا أَحَبُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا جَبَّارُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* the **Gift of Allah**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Holdfast**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Path of Allah**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Straight Path**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Remembrance of Allah**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Sword of Allah**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Army of Allah**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Brilliant Star**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Elect**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Selected**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Preferred**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Unlettered**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Chosen**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Hireling (of Allah)**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Robust**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **Abu Qasim**,

blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.



- سَيِّدُنَا أَبُو الطَّاهِرِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا أَبُو الطَّيِّبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا أَبُو بَرَاهِيمَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُشَفَّعٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا شَفِيعٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا صَالِحٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُصْلِحٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُهَيِّئٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا صَادِقٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُصَدِّقٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا صَدِّقٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا سَيِّدُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا قَائِدُ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا خَلِيلُ الرَّحْمَنِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا بَرٌّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* **Abu Tahir,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **Abu Tayyab,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **Abu Ibrahim,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Accepted in Intercession,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the First in Intercession,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Righteous,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Author of Virtue,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Guardian,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Just,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Teacher of Justice,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Justice,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Master of Apostles,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Imam of Devout,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Guide of the White Shining Ones,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Friend of the Merciful,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Pious,**  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.



- سَيِّدُنَا مُبِرُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا وَجِيهٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا نَصِيحٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا نَاصِحٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا وَكِيلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُتَوَكِّلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا كَفِيلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا شَفِيقٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُقِيمُ السُّنَّةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُقَدَّسٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا رُوحُ الْحَقِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا رُوحُ الْقِسْطِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا كَافٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُكْتَفٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا بَالِغٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* the **Author of Piety**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* **Of Handsome Features**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Sincere**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Counsellor**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Steward**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Trustful in Allah**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Sponsor**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Sympathetic**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Establisher of the Law**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Holy**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Spirit of Holiness**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Spirit of Truth**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Spirit of Justice**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Competent**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Broad Based**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Proclaimer**,  
blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---



- سَيِّدُنَا مُبْلَغٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا شَافٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا وَاصِلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُوَصِّلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا سَابِقٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا سَائِقٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا هَادٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُهْدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُقَدَّمٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا عَزِيزٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا فَاضِلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُفْضَلٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا فَاتِحٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُفْتَاخٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُفْتَاخُ الرَّحْمَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا مُفْتَاخُ الْجَنَّةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* the **Informer,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Physician,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Author of Union,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Bond of Union,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **First in the Race,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Foremost,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Guide,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Author of Guidance,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Placed in Advance,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Powerful,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Gracious,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Object of Grace,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Opener,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Key,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Key of Mercy,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---

*Our master* the **Key of Paradise,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---



- سَيِّدُنَا عِلْمُ الْإِيمَانِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا عِلْمُ الْيَقِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا دَلِيلُ الْخَيْرَاتِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا مُصَبِّحُ الْحَسَنَاتِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا مُقِيلُ الْعَثَرَاتِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا نَاصِفُوحٌ عَنِ الزَّلَّاتِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الشَّفَاعَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْمَقَامِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْقَدَمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا مَخْصُوصٌ بِالْعِزِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا مَخْصُوصٌ بِالْجُدِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا مَخْصُوصٌ بِالشَّرَفِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْوَسِيلَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ السَّيْفِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْفَضِيلَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْإِزَارِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ



*Our master* **Standard of the Faith,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Standard of Conviction,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Standard of Guidance,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Verifier of Good Deeds,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Forewarner of False Steps,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Generous towards Faults,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Endued with Intercession,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Foremost in place,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Foremost in Advancement,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Special in Honour,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Special in Grandeur,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Special in Nobility,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Foremost in Influence,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Master of Sword,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Foremost in Grace,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* **the Man with the Mantle,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.



- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْحُجَّةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ السُّلْطَانِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الرِّدَاءِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الدَّرَجَةِ الرَّفِيعَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ التَّاجِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْمَغْفِرِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْإِلَوَاءِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْمِعْرَاجِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْقَضِيْبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْبُرَاقِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْخَاتَمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْعَلَامَةِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْبُرْهَانِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْبَيَانِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا فَصِيحُ اللِّسَانِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
- سَيِّدُنَا مُظَهَّرُ الْجَنَانِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○



*Our master* the **Man of Argument,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Man of Power,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Wearer of the Robe,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Favoured with the Exalted Rank,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Owner of the Crown,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Author of Forgiveness,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Standard Bearer,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Man of the Night Ascent,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Staff,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Rider of the Boraq,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Owner of the Seal,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Master of Ensign,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **First in Evidence,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **First in Exposition,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Eloquent in Tongue,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Purity with the Genni,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

---



- سَيِّدُنَا رَءُوفٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا رَحِيمٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا أَدْنَى خَيْرٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْإِسْلَامِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا سَيِّدُ الْكَوْنَيْنِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا عَيْنُ النَّعِيمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا عَيْنُ الْغُرِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا سَعْدُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا سَعْدُ الْخَلْقِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا خَطِيبُ الْأُمَمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا عِلْمُ الْهُدَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا كَاشِفُ الْكُرْبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا رَافِعُ الرُّتَبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا عِزُّ الْعَرَبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 سَيِّدُنَا صَاحِبُ الْفَرَجِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبِّ بَجَاهِ نَبِيِّكَ الْمُصْطَفَى وَرَسُولِكَ



*Our master* the **Kind,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Merciful,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Good Ear,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Perfect in Islam,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Master of Existences,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Gracious Eye,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Eye of Power,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Joy of *Allah*,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Joy of the Creator,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Preacher to the Nations,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Standard of Guidance,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Revealer of Anxieties,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Raiser of Ranks,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Strength of Arabs,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*Our master* the **Relief in Troubles,**

                  blessings of *Allah* and peace be upon him and his family.

*O Allah,*    yea, Lord, at his coming,

                  he **Thy** chosen Prophet and approved Apostle,

---



الْمُرْتَضَى طَهَّرَ قُلُوبَنَا مِنْ كُلِّ وَصْفٍ يُبَاعِدُنَا  
 عَنْ مُشَاهَدَتِكَ وَمَحَبَّتِكَ وَأَمِنَّا عَلَى السُّنَّةِ  
 وَالْجَمَاعَةِ وَالشُّوقِ إِلَى لِقَائِكَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلى  
 آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا ۝ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
 رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝



purify our hearts from every quality that may estrange us from **Thy** testimony and **Thy** affection; and make us yield our lives to the way of the Prophet and the Congregation of Muslims, and to an ardent desire for the time when we must meet **Thee**. O **Thou** who art endued with Splendor and Most Honoured;

---

the blessings of *Allah* and perfect peace be on our Master and Patron *Muhammad*, and on his Family and on his Comrades. And prays be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds.

---



هَذَا الدُّعَاءُ يُقْرَأُ بَعْدَ الْأَسْمَاءِ الشَّرِيفَةِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ

الْوَكِيلُ ۝ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَبْرَأُ مِنْ حَوْلِي وَقُوَّتِي إِلَى حَوْلِكَ وَقُوَّتِكَ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي نَوَيْتُ بِصَلَاتِي عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

إِمْتِثَالًا لِأَمْرِكَ وَتَصَدِّيقًا لِنَبِيِّكَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ

عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَحَبَّةً فِيهِ وَشَوْقًا إِلَيْهِ وَتَعْظِيمًا لِقُدْرَةِ وَكَوْنِهِ صَلَّى

اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَهْلًا لَذَلِكَ فَتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي بِفَضْلِكَ وَاحْسِنْكَ

وَأَزِلْ حِجَابَ الْغَفْلَةِ عَنْ قَلْبِي وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنْ عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ زِدْهُ شَرَفًا عَلَى شَرَفِهِ الَّذِي أَوْلَيْتَهُ وَعِزًّا عَلَى عِزِّهِ

الَّذِي أَعْطَيْتَهُ وَنُورًا عَلَى نُورِهِ الَّذِي مِنْهُ خَلَقْتَهُ وَأَعْلِ

مَقَامَهُ فِي مَقَامَاتِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَدَرَجَتِهِ فِي دَرَجَاتِ النَّبِيِّينَ

وَأَسْأَلُكَ رِضَاكَ وَرِضَاكَ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ مَعَ الْعَافِيَةِ الدَّائِمَةِ

وَالْمَوْتَ عَلَى الْكِتَابِ وَالسُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ وَكَلِمَةِ الشَّهَادَةِ عَلَى

تَحْقِيقِهَا مِنْ غَيْرِ تَبْدِيلٍ وَتَغْيِيرٍ وَاعْفِرْ لِي مَا ارْتَكَبْتُهُ بِفَضْلِكَ



## THE SUPPLICATION TO BE RECITED AFTER THE NOBLE NAMES OF THE HOLY PROPHET

IN THE NAME OF *ALLAH*, THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE

Praise be *Allah*. Lord of the Worlds. *Allah* is my sufficiency and the best of Protectors, and there is no Strength and Power except in *Allah*, the Most High, the Almighty.

*O Allah*, verily I appeal from my strength and my power into **Thy** Strength and **Thy** Power.

*O Allah*, verily I draw near into **Thee** in prayer for our master *Muhammad*. **Thy** Servant, and **Thy** Prophet and **Thine** Apostle, the Lord of Envoys, in accordance with **Thy** Command, and in implicit belief in him, and for love of him, and for yearning towards him, and for veneration of his high station, and for that he is right worthy thereof. Therefore, receive this prayer for our Master *Muhammad* from me in **Thy** graciousness and make the veil of forgetfulness fall from my heart and make me of **Thine** upright servants.

*O Allah*, ever increase his honour and make him mightier than already he is and make his light greater than the light from which **Thou** hast createst him. And make his station higher than the stations of all **Thy** other Messengers and his rank higher than the ranks of **Thy** other Prophets.

And *O Allah* I entreat for **Thy** pleasure and his pleasure, O Lord of the Worlds and beseech **Thee** for my eternal well-being and a death following the **Book** and the *Sunnah*, and that my witnessing of faith is truly without change or innovation.

Forgive me for what I have done, through **Thy** Grace,



وَجُودِكَ وَكَرَمِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ ۝ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ جَدِّدْ وَجَرْدِي فِي هَذَا الْوَقْتِ وَفِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ مِنْ  
صَلَوَاتِكَ التَّامَّاتِ وَتَحِيَّاتِكَ الزَّاكِيَّاتِ وَرِضْوَانِكَ الْأَكْبَرِ الْإِتِمِّ  
الْأَدْوَمِ عَلَى أَكْمَلِ عَبْدٍ لَكَ فِي هَذَا الْعَالَمِ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ الَّذِي  
أَقَمْتَهُ لَكَ ظِلًّا وَجَعَلْتَهُ لِحَوَائِجِ خَلْقِكَ قِبْلَةً وَمَحَلًّا  
وَاصْطَفَيْتَهُ لِنَفْسِكَ وَأَقَمْتَهُ بِحُجَّتِكَ وَأَظْهَرْتَهُ  
بِصُورَتِكَ وَاخْتَرْتَهُ مُسْتَوًى لِتَجَلِّيكَ وَمَنْزِلًا  
لِتَنْفِيذِ أَمْرِكَ وَنَوَاهِيكَ فِي أَرْضِكَ  
وَسَمَائِكَ وَآتِكَ وَوَاسِطَةً بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ مَكُونَاتِكَ  
اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي فِي قَلْبِ الْإِنْسَانِ الْكَامِلِ وَحَبِّبْهُ فِيَّ  
وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَ  
عَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ بِعَدَدِ ذَرَّاتِ الْوُجُودِ  
وَبِعَدَدِ مَعْلُومَاتِ اللَّهِ  
اللَّهُمَّ وَفَّقْنِي لِقِرَائَتِهَا عَلَى الدَّوَامِ ۝ آمِينَ  
يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝



**Thy** Favour, **Thy** Generosity and **Thy** Nobility; O Most Merciful of the Merciful. *Allah's* blessings and peace be upon our master *Muhammad* and upon his Family and his Companions. Praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds.

---

*O Allah*, renew and send of **Thy** perfect blessings and **Thy** perfect greetings and **Thy** greatest, most perfect, everlasting favour at this time and at this hour upon the most perfect of **Thy** servants in this World from among the children of Adam whom **Thou** didst set up for **Thyself** as a shadow and didst make him a direction of prayer and a center for the needs of **Thy** people.

---

**Thou** didst purify him for **Thyself**, set him up with **Thy** proof, enlightened him with **Thy** form, chose him as a standard for **Thy** revelation and a stopping place for the execution of **Thy** Commands and **Thy** prohibition on **Thy** earth and **Thy** heavens, and an intermediary between **Thee** and **Thy** created beings.

---

*O Allah*, make me in the image of the perfect man and cause him to love me, and may *Allah* bless our lord and master *Muhammad* and his Family and his Companions in the number of particles in existing things and the amount of the knowledge of *Allah*.

---

*O Allah*, enable me to recite it continuously. *Amen*

---

O Lord of the Worlds.

---



هَذِهِ صِفَةُ الرَّوْضَةِ الَّتِي دُفِنَ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَصَاحِبَاهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
 هَكَذَا ذَكَرَهُ عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ دُفِنَ  
 رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي السَّهْوَةِ وَدُفِنَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَدُفِنَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عِنْدَ جِلَّةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَبَقِيَّتِ السَّهْوَةُ الشَّرْقِيَّةُ فَارِغَةٌ فِيهَا  
 مَوْضِعُ قَبْرِ يُقَالُ لَهُ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يُدْفَنُ فِيهِ  
 وَكَذَلِكَ جَاءَ فِي الْخَبَرِ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَتْ  
 عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا رَأَيْتُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَقْمَارٍ سُقُوطًا فِي حُجْرَتِي  
 فَقَصَصْتُ رُءُيَايَ عَلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ لِي يَا عَائِشَةُ لِيَدْفَنَّ فِي  
 بَيْتِكَ ثَلَاثَةٌ هُمْ خَيْرُ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَلَمَّا تَوُفِّيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَدُفِنَ فِي بَيْتِي قَالَ لِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ هَذَا وَاحِدٌ  
 مِّنْ أَقْمَارِكَ وَهُوَ خَيْرُهُمْ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَثِيرًا ۝



**This is the description of the blessed precinct in which the Prophet of *Allah* is interred; the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, and his two comrades Abou Bakr and Umar, the favour of *Allah* be on them both;**

This is the record about him of Orwah, the son of Zobeir, may *Allah* favour him. He said: The Prophet of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, was buried in the sepulcher: so was Abou Bakr buried there, may *Allah* favour him, the successor of the apostle of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: and so was Umar buried there, the son of El Khattab the favour of *Allah* most High be with him, by the legs of Abou Bakr; and the remaining part of the sepulcher towards the east is empty; in it is the place of a tomb, it is said, and *Allah* knows best, that Jesus the Son of Mary will be buried in it.

And thus the tale came down to me from the Apostle of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him: said Ayesha, the favour of *Allah* most High be on her: "I saw three moons descend, in my chamber, and I described my vision to Abou Bakr, and he said: O Ayesha, surely there will be buried in thy house three that are the best of the people of the earth, every one of them: and when the Prophet of *Allah*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him, was taken to his rest and was buried in my house, Abou Bakr said to me: This is one of thy moons, and he is the best of them: the blessing of *Allah* and abundant peace be on him and the people of his house.





**Hence he is the One  
who has been gifted  
with intrinsic and extrinsic perfection  
And the God of all created things  
then chose him for His own friendship.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 41)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**HIZB-UL-AWAL**  
**PART ONE TO BE READ ON**  
**MONDAY**



# فَصَلِّ فِي كَيْفِيَّةِ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحِزْبُ الْأَوَّلُ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ  
عَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
وَعَلَى آلِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ  
سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ  
عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ سَيِّدِنَا  
مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ○ اللَّهُمَّ  
صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ



THE MANNER OF REQUESTING BLESSINGS UPON THE PROPHET,  
BLESSINGS OF ALLAH AND PEACE BE UPON HIM  
AND HIS FAMILY

THE FIRST PART TO BE READ ON MONDAY

IN THE NAME OF *ALLAH*, THE COMPASSIONATE, THE MERCIFUL

The blessing of *Allah* and perfect peace be on our master and our lord *Muhammad*, and his Family and Companions.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, and his wives, and his descendants, as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham, and favour our master *Muhammad* and his wives and his descendants as **Thou** didst favour our master Abraham; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and his Family, as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham, and favour our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* as **Thou** didst favour our master Abraham in the ages; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious:

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham, and favour our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst favour our master Abraham; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the Unlettered Prophet, and the Family of our master *Muhammad*

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, **Thy** Servant and **Thy** Apostle.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst bless

---



عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى  
 سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ وَتَرَحَّمْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا  
 تَرَحَّمْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ وَتَحَنَّنْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا  
 تَحَنَّنْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ وَسَلِّمْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا سَلَّمْتَ عَلَى  
 سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَارْحَمْ  
 سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا وَاٰلَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَ  
 عَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَرَحِمْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
 اِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِيْنَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ وَاَزْوَاجِهِ اُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ  
 وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَاَهْلَ بَيْتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ  
 مُّجِيدٌ ۝ اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى اِل سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ



our master **Abraham** and the Family of our master **Abraham**; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

*O Allah*, favour our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst favour our master **Abraham** and the Family of our master **Abraham**; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

And, *O Allah*, have mercy on our master *Muhammad* and on the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** hadest mercy on our master **Abraham** and the Family of our master **Abraham**; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

And, *O Allah*, show compassion to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst show compassion to our master **Abraham** and the Family of our master **Abraham**; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious,

*O Allah*, and send peace to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst send peace to our master **Abraham**, and the Family of our master **Abraham**; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious,

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, and have mercy on our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, and show favour on our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst show blessing and mercy and favour to our master **Abraham** and the Family of our master **Abraham** in the ages; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious,

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* the Prophet, and his wives who are Mothers of the faithful, and his descendants and the people of his House, as **Thou** didst bless our master **Abraham**, for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious

*O Allah*, show favour to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*.



كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ دَاخِي الْمَدْحُورَاتِ وَبَارِئِ الْمَسْمُوكَاتِ وَجِبَّارِ الْقُلُوبِ عَلَى فِطْرَتِهَا  
 شَقِيَّهَا وَسَعِيدِهَا اجْعَلْ شَرَّائِفَ صَلَوَاتِكَ وَنَوَامِي بَرَكَاتِكَ  
 وَرَأْفَةَ تَحَنُّنِكَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ الْفَاتِحِ  
 لِمَا أُغْلِقَ وَالْخَاتِمِ لِمَا سَبَقَ وَالْمُعَلِّمِ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَالِدَّامِغِ  
 لِحَيِّثَاتِ الْآبَاطِيلِ كَمَا حُمِّلَ فَاضْطَلَعَ بِأَمْرِكَ لِطَاعَتِكَ مُسْتَوْفِزًا  
 فِي مَرْضَاتِكَ وَأَعْيَالِ وُجُوحِكَ حَافِظًا لِعَهْدِكَ مَاضِيًا عَلَى نِفَازِ أَمْرِكَ حَتَّى  
 أُولَى قَبَسِ الْقَائِسِ الْآءُ اللَّهُ تَصِلُ بِأَهْلِهِ أَسْبَابُهُ بِهِ هُدَيْتِ الْقُلُوبُ<sup>٩٩٧</sup>  
 بَعْدَ خَوْضَاتِ الْفِتَنِ وَالْإِثْمِ وَأَبْهَجَ مَوْضِعَاتِ الْأَعْلَامِ وَنَائِرَاتِ  
 الْأَحْكَامِ وَمُنِيرَاتِ الْإِسْلَامِ فَهُوَ أَمِينُكَ الْهَامُونُ وَخَازِنُ عِلْمِكَ  
 الْمَخْزُونِ وَشَهِيدُكَ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ بِعَيْتِكَ نِعْمَةً وَرَسُولُكَ بِالْحَقِّ رَحْمَةً ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ أَفْسَحْ لَهُ فِي عَدْنِكَ وَاجْزِهِ مُضَاعَفَاتِ الْخَيْرِ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ مُهْنًا<sup>٩٩٨</sup>  
 لَهُ غَيْرَ مُكَدَّرَاتٍ مِّنْ فَوْزِ ثَوَابِكَ الْمَحْلُولِ فَجَزِيلِ عَطَايِكَ الْمَعْلُولِ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ أَعْلِ عَلَى بِنَاءِ النَّاسِ بِنَاءً وَالْكَرْمِ مَثْوَاهُ لَدَيْكَ وَنَزْلُهُ وَاتِّمَمْ  
 لَهُ نُورُهُ وَاجْزِهِ مِنْ ابْتِعَانِكَ لَهُ مَقْبُولِ الشَّهَادَةِ وَمَرْضَى الْمَقَالَةِ  
 ذَامِنِطِ عَدْلٍ وَخُطَّةِ فَصْلِ وَبُرْهَانِ عَظِيمٍ ۝ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ



as **Thou** didst show favour to our master **Abraham**; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious

*O Allah*, **Thou** who didst level the plains and create the heights, and art Controller of hearts in their imaginations, be they wretched or be they happy, give the most excellent of **Thy** blessings and the kindest of **Thy** favors and the gentlest of **Thy** graces to *Muhammad*, **Thy** Servant and Apostle, who reveals whatever is most closed and secret, and seals whatever is past, and manifests the truth by the truth, and destroys the armies of folly, even as he was supported and enabled to bear his burthen in **Thy** work in obedience to **Thee**, maintaining himself promptly in **Thy** good favour, mindful of **Thy** revelation, observant of the promise, ever forward in the advance of **Thy** work, till he kindled the light for those who aspired for receiving the light, and gained access through him to the blessings of *Allah*: when hearts were guided by him after discussions upon trials and sins, and the finest arguments of the learned, and the brilliant thoughts of the wise, and the enlightenments of self surrender: verily he is **Thy** trusted faith and the treasure of **Thy** valued knowledge, and the Evidence of the Day of Judgment, and **Thy** Revival in happiness, and he is **Thy** Apostle too in the truth of mercy.

*O Allah*, give him free place in **Thy** Eden, and double his reward in the best of **Thy** favour, made pleasant and unalloyed for him, from the bounty of **Thy** manifest recompense, and the greatness of **Thy** repeated gifts.

*O Allah*, exalt his followers over all mankind and honour his abode and his sojourn in **Thy** Presence, and give him perfect light, and when **Thou** recallest him to life, reward him by **Thy** witness to the reception and by **Thy** approval of the address awarded him, so that he becomes the author of upright speech, gracious conduct, and prevailing reason; **Verily Allah**



يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ طَيَّابُهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ۝  
لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّي وَسَعْدَيْكَ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ الْبَرِّ الرَّحِيمِ وَالْمَلِكَةِ  
الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءَ وَالصَّالِحِينَ وَمَا  
سَبَّحَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
خَاتِمِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَسَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَإِمَامِ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَرَسُولِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ  
الشَّاهِدِ الْبَشِيرِ الدَّاعِي إِلَيْكَ يَا ذَنُكَ السِّرَاجِ الْمُنِيرِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ صَلَوَاتِكَ وَبَرَكَاتِكَ وَرَحْمَتَكَ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَإِمَامِ الْمُتَّقِينَ  
وْخَاتِمِ النَّبِيِّينَ سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ إِمَامِ الْخَيْرِ وَقَائِدِ الْخَيْرِ وَ  
رَسُولِ الرَّحْمَةِ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ ابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا يُغِطُّهُ فِيهِ الْاَوَّلُونَ وَالْآخِرُونَ ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ  
سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ  
صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ وَأَوْلَادِهِ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ  
وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ وَأَصْهَارِهِ وَأَنْصَارِهِ وَأَشْيَاعِهِ  
وَمُحِبِّيهِ وَأُمَّتِهِ وَعَلَيْنَا مَعَهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ وَصَلِّ عَلَى



and his Angels bless the Prophet. Yes, yes, let those who believe, as *Allah* to bless him and grant him abundant peace;

I am **Thy** servant; *O Allah*, my Lord, in the name of **Thy** own felicity, the blessings of the True and Merciful *Allah*, and the angels who have the privilege of access to the Presence, and the Prophets and the Just, and the Witnesses, and the Upright, and whatever else offers **Thee** praise; yea, **Thou** Lord of the ages (these blessings) be on our master *Muhammad*, son of Abdullah, Seal of the Prophets, and our master of the Apostles, Imam of the Devout, and Apostle of the Lord of the Worlds; the Witness, the Evangelist, the one who invoked the mankind towards **Thee** by **Thy** leave, the Lamp of the Brightness, and on him be peace;

*O Allah*, give effect to **Thy** Blessings and **Thy** Gracious Favours and **Thy** Mercy on the master of Apostles, the Imam of the Devout, the Seal of the Prophets, *Muhammad* **Thy** Servant and Apostle, the good Imam, the good Ruler, and Apostle of Mercy.

*O Allah*, send him to an honourable place, so that the First and the Last will envy him in it.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

*O Allah*, grant favour to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst to the Family of our master Abraham; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

Bless our master *Muhammad* and his Family, and his Comrades, and his children, and his wives, and his descendants, and the men of his house, and his relatives by marriage, and those who aided him, and his partisans, and those who were attached to him, and are of his creed, and ourselves in union with them, one and all, **Thou** Merciful, and Compassionate.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
in every one who blesses him,



سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 كَمَا أَمَرْتَنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ كَمَا تُحِبُّ أَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا أَمَرْتَنَا أَنْ تُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضَاهُ لَهُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبَّ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 وَآلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَعْطِ سَيِّدَ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ الدَّجَّةَ وَالْوَسِيلَةَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبَّ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ اجْزِ  
 سَيِّدَ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَصْلَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم مَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَى مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ شَيْءٌ ○  
 وَارْحَمْ سَيِّدَ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلَ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَى مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ شَيْءٌ ○  
 وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَى مِنَ الْبَرَكَةِ شَيْءٌ ○  
 وَسَلِّمْ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَى مِنَ السَّلَامِ شَيْءٌ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْأَوَّلِينَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي النَّبِيِّينَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْمُرْسَلِينَ ○



And bless our master *Muhammad* in everyone who does not bless him  
and bless our master *Muhammad* as

**Thou** hast enjoined us, in prayer to him; and bless our master  
*Muhammad* even as it is meet that he should be blessed.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master  
*Muhammad*, even as **Thou** hast enjoined that we bless him.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master  
*Muhammad*, in as much as he deserves.

Bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*,  
even as **Thou** desirest, and art pleased to approve for him.

*O Allah*, yea, **Thou** Lord of our master *Muhammad* and Family of our  
master *Muhammad*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our  
master *Muhammad*, and give our master *Muhammad* rank and influence  
in Paradise.

*O Allah*, yea, **Thou** Lord of our master *Muhammad* and the Family of  
our master *Muhammad*, reward our master *Muhammad*; *Allah* bless him  
and give peace to any of us who are his people.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, and the people of his house.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master  
*Muhammad*, until there is no sort of blessing left;

and have mercy upon our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our  
master *Muhammad*, untill there is no sort of mercy left;

and show favour to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master  
*Muhammad* until there is no sort of favour left;

and grant peace to our master *Muhammad* and the family of our master  
*Muhammad* untill there is no form of peace left.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* among the First,  
and bless our master *Muhammad* among the Last;  
and bless our master *Muhammad* among the Prophets,  
and bless our master *Muhammad* among the Apostles.

---



وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْمَلَأِ الْأَعْلَى إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ اعْطِ سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا<sup>ن</sup> الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالشَّرَفَ وَالْدَّرَجَةَ الْكُبْرَى ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي آمَنْتُ بِسَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَلَمْ أَرَهُ فَلَا تَحْرِمْنِي فِي  
 الْجَنَانِ رُؤْيَاهُ وَارْزُقْنِي صُحْبَتَهُ وَتَوْفَّقْنِي عَلَى مِلَّتِهِ  
 وَاسْقِنِي مِنْ حَوْضِهِ مَشْرَبًا رَوِيًّا سَائِغًا هِينًا لَا نَظْمًا  
 بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ أبلغْ رُوحَ سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ مِنِّي تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَامًا ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَكَمَا آمَنْتُ بِسَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَلَمْ أَرَهُ فَلَا تَحْرِمْنِي  
 فِي الْجَنَانِ رُؤْيَاهُ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ تَقَبَّلْ شَفَاعَةَ سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ  
 الْكُبْرَى وَارْفَعْ دَرَجَتَهُ الْعُلْيَا وَآتِهِ سُؤْلَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ  
 وَالْأُولَى كَمَا آتَيْتَ سَيِّدَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَسَيِّدَنَا مُوسَى ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ  
 عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى  
 آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ  
 عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّكَ وَرَسُولِكَ ۝ وَسَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ



and bless our master *Muhammad* among the Exalted Assembly until the Day of Judgment.

*O Allah*, give our master *Muhammad* influence, and grace, and grandeur, and powerful rank.

For, *O Allah*, I believe in our master *Muhammad*, and I shall not behold him saving only if **Thou** dost not exclude me from the gardens where his friends are found; so grant me the privilege of his company, and at last receive me into his society, and suffer me to drink from his cistern a refreshing, palatable, wholesome draught, after which we shall never thirst; for **Thou** art in everything all Powerful.

*O Allah*, let the spirit of our master *Muhammad*  
receive from me salutation and peace.

And, *O Allah*, even as I have believed in our master *Muhammad* and as I shall not behold him, saving only if **Thou** dost not exclude me from the gardens where his friends are found:

*O Allah*, so receive the intercession of our master *Muhammad* the great, and advance his already exalted rank, and grant his prayer in the Hereafter and in this Present life, even as **Thou** didst with our master Abraham and our master Moses.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham and the Family of our master Abraham,

and show favour to our master *Muhammad* and the family of our master *Muhammad*, even as **Thou** hast shown favour to our master Abraham and the Family of our master Abraham; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

*O Allah*, show blessing and peace and favour to our master *Muhammad*, Thy Prophet and Apostle, and to our master Abraham.



خَلِيلِكَ وَصَفِيِّكَ وَسَيِّدِ نَامُوسَى كَلِيمِكَ وَنَجِيِّكَ ۝ وَسَيِّدِنَا  
 عِيسَى رُوحَكَ وَكَلِمَتِكَ وَعَلَى جَمِيعِ مَلَائِكَتِكَ وَرُسُلِكَ وَأَنْبِيَآئِكَ  
 وَخَيْرَتِكَ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ وَأَصْفِيَآئِكَ وَخَاصَّتِكَ وَأَوْلِيَآئِكَ مِنْ  
 أَهْلِ أَرْضِكَ وَسَمَائِكَ ۝ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُوحٍ عَدَدَ  
 خَلْقِهِ وَرِضَا نَفْسِهِ وَزِينَةَ عَرْشِهِ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ وَكِبَاهُ  
 أَهْلِهِ وَكُلَّمَا ذَكَرَهُ الذَّاكِرُونَ وَغَفَلَ عَنْ ذِكْرِهِ الْغَافِلُونَ  
 وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ وَعِثْرَتِهِ الطَّاهِرِينَ وَسَلَّمَتَسْلِيمًا ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُوحٍ وَعَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَ  
 عَلَى جَمِيعِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَجَمِيعِ  
 عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ عَدَدَ مَا أَمْطَرَتِ السَّمَاءُ مِنْذُ بَنَيْتَهَا  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُوحٍ عَدَدَ مَا أُنْبِتَتِ الْأَرْضُ مِنْذُ دَحَوْتَهَا ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُوحٍ عَدَدَ النُّجُومِ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَإِنَّكَ أَحْصَيْتَهَا ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُوحٍ عَدَدَ مَا تَنَفَّسَتِ الْأَرْضُ مِنْذُ خَلَقْتَهَا ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ وَمَا  
 تَخَلَّقْتَ وَمَا أَحَاطَ بِهِ عِلْمُكَ وَأَضْعَافَ ذَلِكَ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ عَدَدَ خَلْقِكَ وَرِضَى نَفْسِكَ



**Thy** Friend and Chosen ally, and to our master **Moses Thy** Friend in converse and confidence, and to our master **Jesus Thy** Spirit and **Thy** spokesman, and to **Thy** angels one and all, and to **Thy** Apostles, and **Thy** Prophets, and to the best **Thou** hast in **Thy** creation, and to the chief of **Thy** elect, and to **Thy** attendants, and to those who aid **Thee** of the denizens of **Thy** earth, and **Thy** heaven;

and may *Allah* bless our master *Muhammad* in all his creation and in His own special favour, and the embellishment of His Throne, and the form of His Words, and even as they are his people; so often as his memory is renewed by those who renew it, or neglected by those who neglect its renewal; blessing on the people of his house, and on the pure descendants, and perfect peace to all.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and his wives and his descendants, and all the Prophets and Apostles, and the angels, and those who have the privilege of access, and all the upright servants of *Allah*, of all that the heavens have blessed with rain ever since **Thou** hast framed them.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*

in all that the earth has produced, ever since **Thou** didst form its plains;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all the stars in the Heaven, even as **Thou** hast set them in order;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all the breezes that have breathed, ever since **Thou** createdst them;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all that **Thou** hast created, and that **Thou** wilt create, and that

**Thy** knowledge includes, aye and twice as much.

*O Allah*, bless them in all **Thy** creation, and whatever **Thy** Soul favoureth, and the embellishment of **Thy** Throne, and the form of **Thy**

---



وَزِينَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِكَ وَمَبْلَغَ عِلْمِكَ وَإِيَّاتِكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوةً تَفُوقُ وَتَفْضُلُ صَلَوةَ الْمُصَلِّينَ  
 عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنَ الْخَلْقِ أَجْمَعِينَ كَفَضْلِكَ عَلَى جَمِيعِ خَلْقِكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوةً دَائِمَةً مُّسْتَبْرَرةً الدَّوَامِ عَلَى مَرِّ  
 اللَّيَالِي وَالْأَيَّامِ مُتَّصِلَةً الدَّوَامِ لَا انْقِضَاءً وَلَا انْصِرَامَ  
 عَلَى مَرِّ اللَّيَالِي وَالْأَيَّامِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ وَابِلٍ وَطَلٍّ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّكَ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلِكَ وَعَلَى  
 جَمِيعِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ وَأَصْفِيَائِكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ أَرْضِكَ وَسَمَائِكَ  
 عَدَدَ خَلْقِكَ وَرِضَى نَفْسِكَ وَزِينَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِكَ  
 وَمُنْتَهَى عِلْمِكَ وَزِينَةَ جَمِيعِ مَخْلُوقَاتِكَ صَلَوةً  
 مُّكْرَرةً أَبَدًا عَدَدَ مَا أَحْصَى عِلْمُكَ وَمِلَأْ مَا أَحْصَى  
 عِلْمُكَ وَأَضْعَافَ مَا أَحْصَى عِلْمُكَ صَلَوةً تَزِيدُ وَتَفُوقُ  
 وَتَفْضُلُ صَلَوةَ الْمُصَلِّينَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنَ الْخَلْقِ  
 أَجْمَعِينَ كَفَضْلِكَ عَلَى جَمِيعِ خَلْقِكَ ○  
 ثُمَّ تَدْعُو بِهَذَا الدُّعَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ مَرْجُوُ الْإِجَابَةِ إِنْ شَاءَ  
 اللَّهُ تَعَالَى بَعْدَ الصَّلَوةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ



Words, and the extent of **Thy** knowledge, and **Thy** Signs, and the beauty of all **Thy** created works.

*O Allah*, bless them in a blessing that will surpass and be full of grace, the blessing of those who bless them, one and all in creation, like **Thy** Grace upon all **Thy** creation.

*O Allah*, bless them in a continuous blessing that endures to eternity in the progress of nights and days, bringing a blessing through an eternity that never terminates and has no cessation, in the progress of nights and days, in all showers of rain, severe and soft.

*O Allah*, bless *Muhammad* **Thy** Prophet, and Abraham **Thy** friend, and all **Thy** Prophets and **Thy** elect, of the people of **Thy** earth, and **Thy** heavens throughout all **Thy** creation, and all that **Thy** soul favours and the embellishment of **Thy** Throne, and the form of **Thy** Words, and the utmost limits of **Thy** knowledge, and the beauty of all **Thy** created works;

a blessing that repeats itself evermore in everything of which **Thy** knowledge takes account.

Yes, give a blessing to all that **Thy** knowledge comprehends;

and the double that **Thy** knowledge comprehends;

a blessing that will increase and exceed and be full of grace;

the blessing of those in creation who bless them, one and all, even as **Thy** favour is upon all **Thy** creation.

Then you must offer this prayer, and an answer is expected, if *Allah* Most High be willing,

it will come after the blessing on the Prophet, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him.



اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِمَّنْ لَزِمَ مِلَّةَ نَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَظَّمَ حُرْمَتَهُ وَأَعَزَّ كَلِمَتَهُ وَ  
 حَفِظَ عَهْدَهُ وَذِمَّتَهُ وَنَصَرَ حِزْبَهُ وَدَعْوَتَهُ وَكَثَّرَ  
 تَابِعِيَهُ وَفَرَّقَتَهُ وَوَافَى زُمْرَتَهُ وَلَمْ يُخَالَفْ سَبِيلَهُ وَسُنَّتَهُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْإِسْتِمْسَاكَ بِسُنَّتِهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْإِنْحِرَافِ  
 عَمَّا جَاءَ بِهِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ  
 مِنْهُ مُحَمَّدٌ نَبِيُّكَ وَرَسُولُكَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اسْتَعَاذَكَ مِنْهُ مُحَمَّدٌ  
 نَبِيُّكَ وَرَسُولُكَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ اعْصِمْنِي مِنْ شَرِّ الْفِتَنِ وَعَافِنِي مِنْ جَمِيعِ  
 الْبَحَنِ وَأَصْلِحْ مِنِّي مَا ظَهَرَ وَمَا بَطَنَ وَنَقِّ قَلْبِي  
 مِنَ الْحَقْدِ وَالْحَسَدِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ عَلَيَّ تَبَاعَةً لِأَحَدٍ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْأَخْذَ بِأَحْسَنِ مَا تَعَلَّمُ وَالتَّارِكَ لِسَيِّئِ  
 مَا تَعَلَّمُ وَأَسْأَلُكَ التَّكْفُلَ بِالرِّزْقِ وَالزُّهْدَ فِي الْكَفَافِ وَالْمَخْرَجَ  
 بِالْبَيَانِ مِنْ كُلِّ شُبْهَةٍ وَالْفَلَاحَ بِالصَّوَابِ فِي كُلِّ حُجَّةٍ وَ  
 الْعَدْلَ فِي الْغَضَبِ وَالرِّضَا وَالسَّلَامَ لِمَا يَجْرِي بِهِ



*O Allah*, make me of those who are attached to the religion of **Thy** Prophet and our master *Muhammad: Allah* bless him and give him peace, and sanctify his ordinance, and give force to his word, and to the observance of his promise, and his protection, and the aid of his company, and his prayer and multiply his followers, and his association, and those who answer for his association, and do not quit his path or his law.

---

For *O Allah*, I entreat **Thee** that I may establish myself in his law, and take refuge with **Thee**, so that I may never deviate from whatever comes to me through him;

for *O Allah*, I entreat **Thee** for every blessing that our master *Muhammad* entreated of **Thee**, he **Thy** Prophet and Apostle: *Allah* bless him and give him peace;

---

and I will take refuge with **Thee** against the evil against which Our master *Muhammad* appealed to **Thee**, he **Thy** Prophet and Apostle: *Allah* bless him and give him peace.

---

*O Allah*, preserve me from the worst temptations, and spare me all trials, and render harmless to me whatever of them is seen or is unseen, and cleanse my heart from hatred and envy, so that **Thou** wilt not bring on me any consequence, not even one,

---

*O Allah*: for I entreat **Thee** that I may lay hold on the best that **Thou** knowest,

and that I may forsake the evil that **Thou** knowest; and I entreat of **Thee** that **Thou** wilt secure me to necessities of life, and self-restraint in everything,

and success in speech in every doubt, and victory in decision in every discussion, and justice in anger, and a willing assent to whatever Providence may award;

---



الْقَضَاءُ وَالْإِقْتِصَادُ فِي الْفَقْرِ وَالْغِنَى وَالتَّوَاضُّعُ فِي  
 الْقَوْلِ وَالْفِعْلِ وَالصِّدْقُ فِي الْجِدِّ وَالْهَزْلِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ذُنُوبًا فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ وَذُنُوبًا  
 فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَلْقِكَ ○ اللَّهُمَّ مَا كَانَ  
 لَكَ مِنْهَا فَاعْفِرْهُ وَمَا كَانَ مِنْهَا لَخَلْقِكَ  
 فَتَحَمَّلْهُ عَنِّي وَأَغْنِنِي بِفَضْلِكَ إِنَّكَ وَاسِعُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ نَوِّرْ بِالْعِلْمِ قَلْبِي وَاسْتَعْمِلْ بِطَاعَتِكَ بَدَنِي وَخَلِّصْ  
 مِنْ الْفِتَنِ سِرِّي وَاشْغَلْ بِالْإِعْتِبَارِ فِكْرِي وَقِنِي شَرَّ وَسَاوِسِ  
 الشَّيْطَانِ وَأَجِرْنِي مِنْهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ حَتَّى لَا يَكُونَ لَهٗ عَلَيَّ سُلْطَانٌ ○



and that I may keep moderation in poverty and wealth,

and modesty in speech and action,

and sincerity in earnestness or mirth.

---

*O Allah*, if there be offences in anything between me and **Thee**,

or offences in anything between me and **Thy** creation,

*O Allah*, whatever share **Thou** hast in them, pardon it,

and whatever share **Thy** creation has in them,

take the burden of it away from me,

and make me rich in **Thy** grace, for **Thou** hast pardon in **Thy** Power.

---

*O Allah*, illuminate my heart with knowledge,

and employ my person in **Thy** obedience,

and make my secret thoughts pure of temptation,

and foster in my thoughts reflection,

and avoidance of evil and of the power of Satan,

and enable me to escape him,

**Thou** Merciful One, until he has no power over me.

---





**He is unique in virtues,  
which no one can share with him.  
The essence of his beauty  
is integral and indivisible.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 42)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**HIZB-US-SANI**  
**PART TWO TO BE READ ON**  
**TUESDAY**



## الْحِزْبُ الثَّانِي فِي يَوْمِ السَّلَاةِ

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا تَعْلَمُ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا تَعْلَمُ وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ

مِنْ كُلِّ مَا تَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ وَلَا نَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي مِنْ زَمَانِي هَذَا وَاحْدَاقِ الْفِتَنِ

وَتَطَاوُلِ أَهْلِ الْجُرَاةِ عَلَيَّ وَاسْتِصْعَافِهِمْ إِيَّايَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنْكَ فِي عِيَاذٍ مَنِيعٍ وَحِرْزٍ حَصِينٍ

مِنْ جَمِيعِ خَلْقِكَ حَتَّى تُبَلِّغَنِي أَجَلَ مُعَافَى ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ○

وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ ○

وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا تَنْبَغِي الصَّلَاةُ عَلَيْهِ ○

وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا تَجِبُ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَيْهِ ○

وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا أَمَرْتَ أَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ○

وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ الَّذِي نُورُهُ مِنْ نُورِ

الْأَنْوَارِ وَأَشْرَقَ بِشُعَاعِ سِرِّهِ الْأَسْرَارُ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا

مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ الْأَبْرَارِ أَجْمَعِينَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ بِحُرِّ



## THE SECOND PART TO BE READ ON TUESDAY

*O Allah.* I do entreat **Thee** for some of the good that **Thou** knowest, and I appeal to **Thee** against the evil that **Thou** knowest, and I entreat **Thee** for pardon for all that **Thou** knowest; for **Thou** knowest and we do not know, and **Thou** art above all Learned in Secrets.

*O Allah.* have mercy on me in times of my encirclement in discomforts and save me from the oppression of the tyrants so exceedingly cruel.

*O Allah.* place me for **Thyself** in secure protection and a strong refuge from all **Thy** creation, until **Thou** enablest me to reach the most transcendent eminence.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, in every one who blesses him;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, in every one who does not bless him;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* even as the blessing is suited to him;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as the blessing is needful for him;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as **Thou** hast ordained that he shall be blessed;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, whose Light is from the Light of Lights, and enlighten his inmost secret thoughts with rays of brightness.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, and the men of his Household, most upright of all, every one of them.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad* and his Family, the Sea of **Thy** Brightness,



أَنْوَارِكَ وَمَعْدِنِ أَسْرَارِكَ وَلِسَانِ مَجَّتِكَ وَ  
 عُرْوَةِ مَمْلُكَتِكَ وَإِمَامِ حَضْرَتِكَ وَخَاتَمِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ  
 صَلَوةً تَدُومُ بِدَوَامِكَ وَتَبْقَى بِبَقَائِكَ صَلَوةً  
 تُرَضِّيكَ وَتُرَضِّيه وَتَرْضَى بِهَا عَنَّا يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ الْحِلِّ وَالْحَرَمِ وَرَبَّ الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ  
 وَرَبَّ الْبَيْتِ الْحَرَامِ وَرَبَّ الرُّكْنِ وَالْمَقَامِ  
 أَبْلِغْ لِسَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِّنَّا السَّلَامَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ سَيِّدِ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي كُلِّ وَقْتٍ وَحِينٍ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْمَلَأِ الْأَعْلَى إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى  
 تَرِثَ الْأَرْضَ وَمَنْ عَلَيْهَا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ○ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى  
 سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا حَاطَ



and the Mine of **Thy** Secrets, and the Voice of **Thy** Arguments, and the Bridegroom of **Thy** Royalty, and the Imam of **Thy** Presence, and the Seal of **Thy** Prophets;

a blessing that will last whilst **Thou** endurest, and will survive while **Thou** survivest: a blessing that will find favour with **Thee**, and will find favour with him, and will bring favour to me through it for ourselves; O **Thou** Most Compassionate, Most Merciful: O **Thou** Lord of the Worlds.

*O Allah.* Lord of whatever is Allowed, Lord of whatever is Forbidden, Lord of the Sacred Precinct, Lord of the Sacred House, and Lord of Stone of Support, and the Place of Honour, cause this salutation of peace to reach our master and patron *Muhammad* from us.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*.  
our master of the First and the Last.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
at every time and moment.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in the higher assembly of angels, until the Day of Judgement.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad* until **Thou** art the  
Heir of the earth, and whoever there is on it; for **Thou** art  
the best of heirs.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad* the Unlettered Prophet and the Family of our master *Muhammad*. even as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham, for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious; and show favour to our master *Muhammad* the Unlettered Prophet, even as **Thou** didst with our master Abraham, for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious;

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master  
*Muhammad* in all that **Thy** Knowledge includes



بِهِ عِلْمُكَ وَجَرَى بِهِ قَلَمُكَ وَسَبَقَتْ بِهِ مَشِيئَتُكَ وَصَلَّتْ  
عَلَيْهِ مَلَائِكَتُكَ صَلَوةٌ دَائِمَةٌ يَدُ وَامِكَ بَاقِيَةٌ بِفَضْلِكَ وَإِحْسَانِكَ  
إِلَى أَبَدِ الْأَبَدِ أَبَدًا لَا نِهَآيَةَ لِأَبَدِيَّتِهِ وَلَا فَنَاءَ لِذِيَوْمِيَّتِهِ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ  
مَا أَحَاطَ بِهِ عِلْمُكَ وَأَحْصَاهُ كِتَابُكَ وَشَهِدَتْ بِهِ مَلَائِكَتُكَ  
وَأَرْضُكَ عَنْ أَصْحَابِهِ وَارْحَمِ أُمَّتَهُ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا  
مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى جَمِيعِ أَصْحَابِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى  
سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارَكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ  
عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ مَخْشُوعِ الْقَلْبِ عِنْدَ السُّجُودِ لَكَ يَا سَيِّدِي بِغَيْرِ جُحُودٍ وَبِكَ  
يَا اللَّهُ يَا جَلِيلُ فَلَا شَيْءَ يُدَانِيكَ فِي غَلِيظِ الْعُهُودِ وَبِكُرْسِيِّكَ  
الْمُكَلَّلِ بِالنُّورِ إِلَى عَرْشِكَ الْعَظِيمِ الْمَجِيدِ ۝ وَبِمَا كَانَ تَحْتَ عَرْشِكَ  
حَقًّا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَخْلُقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَصَوْتَ الرُّعُودِ لَكَ إِذْ كُنْتَ مِثْلَ  
مَا لَمْ تَزَلْ قَطُّ إِلَهًا عُرِفْتَ بِالتَّوْحِيدِ فَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُحِبِّينَ



or **Thy** Pen has covered, or to which **Thy** Will extends, or **Thy** angels bless: in a blessing that lasts as long as **Thou** endurest, and continues in **Thy** Grace and **Thy** Goodness, through all the length of time for ever; for there is no limit to his endurance, and there is no finality of his continuance.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master and Patron *Muhammad*, and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, in all that **Thy** knowledge includes, and **Thy** Book recounts, or that **Thy** angels and earth testify of his Comrades, and have mercy on his religion, for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, and all the Comrades of our master *Muhammad*.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham, and show favour, *O Allah*, on our master *Muhammad* and on the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst toward our master Abraham and the Family of our master Abraham in the world at large; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

---

*O Allah*, from the core of the heart humbly prostrating before **Thee**;  
*O Allah*, with no unbelief at all and for **Thy** sake and *O Allah*, the Sublime! nothing can match **Thee** in inviolable promises; and for the sake of **Thy** Footstall adorned with light to the expanse of **Thy** Mighty and Powerful Throne and for the sake of that which lay beneath **Thy** Throne before **Thou** didst create the heavens and the sound of **Thy** thunder; **Thou** art Infinite, **Thou** art without any parallel, the Singular; I implore to make me one of **Thy** favourites, **Thy** beloved ones,

---



الْمَحْبُوبِينَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ الْعَارِفِينَ الْعَاشِقِينَ لَكَ يَا اللَّهُ  
 يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا أَحَاطَ بِهِ عِلْمُكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا أَحْصَاهُ كِتَابُكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا نَفَذَتْ بِهِ قُدْرَتُكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَصَّصَتْهُ ارَادَتُكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا تَوَجَّهَ إِلَيْهِ أَمْرُكَ وَنَهْيُكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا وَسَّعَهُ سَمْعُكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا أَحَاطَ بِهِ بَصْرُكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا ذَكَرَهُ الذَّاكِرُونَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا غَفَلَ عَنْ ذِكْرِهِ الْغَافِلُونَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ قَطْرِ الْأَمْطَارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ أَوْرَاقِ الْأَشْجَارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ دَوَابِّ الْقِفَارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ دَوَابِّ الْبَحَارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مِيَاهِ الْبِحَارِ ○



Thy near ones and one of Thy ardent lovers, *O Allah.*  
*O Allah. O Allah. O Allah. O Allah. O Allah. O Allah.*  
*O Allah. O Thou* the Bestower.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad.*  
in all that **Thy** Knowledge includes.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in all that the Book recounts.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in as much as he is distinguished by **Thy** Will.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in everything that **Thy** Will authorizes.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in all that **Thy** Command or **Thy** Refusal has in view.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in everything that is within **Thy** Hearing.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in everything to which **Thy** Power of Sight extends.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in everything that those who record **Thy** works record.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in all that they who are neglectful neglect to record.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in every shower of rain.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in all the leaves of the trees.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in all the expanse of the dry land.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in all the expanse of the sea.

*O Allah.* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*  
in all the waters of the sea.



- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا  
 أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ وَأَضَاءَ عَلَيْهِ النَّهَارُ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ بِالْخُدُوءِ وَالْأَصَالِ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الرِّمَالِ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ النِّسَاءِ وَالرِّجَالِ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ رِّضَاءَ نَفْسِكَ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ مَدَادَ كَلِمَاتِكَ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلْءَ سَمَوَاتِكَ وَأَرْضِكَ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ زِنَةَ عَرْشِكَ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَخْلُوقَاتِكَ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَفْضَلَ صَلَوَاتِكَ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى نَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى شَفِيعِ الْأُمَّةِ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى كَاشِفِ الْغُمَّةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُجْلِي الظُّلْمَةِ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُوَلِّ النِّعْمَةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُوَلِّ الرَّحْمَةِ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْحَوْضِ الْمَوْرُودِ ○
- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْمَقَامِ الْمَحْمُودِ ○



*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*

in everything on which night throws its darkness,  
or light its brightness.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
in the morning and in the evening.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
through all the sandy plains.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
among all women and men.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
as **Thy** Soul pleaseth.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
in the form of **Thy** Words.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
in the fullness of **Thy** heavens and **Thy** earth.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
in the beauty of **Thy** Throne.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
in all **Thy** created things.

*O Allah, bless our master and patron Muhammad*  
with the most gracious of **Thy** blessings.

*O Allah, bless the Prophet of mercy.*

*O Allah, bless the advocate of the faith.*

*O Allah, bless him who takes away grief.*

*O Allah, bless him who enlightens darkness.*

*O Allah, bless the lord of pleasure.*

*O Allah, bless the giver of mercy.*

*O Allah, bless the owner of the conduit cistern.*

*O Allah, bless the claimant of the honoured place.*

---



- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ اللّوَاءِ الْمَعْقُودِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْمَكَانِ الْمَشْهُودِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْمَوْصُوفِ بِالْكَرَمِ وَالْجُودِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ هُوَ فِي السَّمَاءِ سَيِّدُ نَامَتْحُودٍ وَفِي الْأَرْضِ سَيِّدُ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الشَّامَةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْعَلَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْمَوْصُوفِ بِالْكَرَامَةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْمَخْصُوصِ بِالرَّعَايَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ كَانَ تُظْلُهُ الْغَمَامَةُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ كَانَ يَرَى مِنْ خَلْفِهِ لَمَائِرُ مَنْ أَمَامَهُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الشَّفِيعِ الْمُشَفَّعِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الضَّرَاعَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الشَّفَاعَةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْوَسِيلَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْفَضِيلَةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الدَّرَجَةِ الرَّفِيعَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْهَرَاوَةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ التَّعْلِينِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْحُجَّةِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْبُرْهَانِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ السُّلْطَانِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ التَّاجِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْبَعْرَاجِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْقَضِيبِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى رَاكِبِ النَّجِيبِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى رَاكِبِ الْبُرَاقِ ○



*O Allah*, bless the hero of the knotted standard.

*O Allah*, bless the man of the acknowledged sojourn.

*O Allah*, bless him who was adorned by nobleness and generosity.

*O Allah*, bless him who in heaven is Mahmood,  
and on earth *Muhammad*.

*O Allah*, bless the man with the mole.

*O Allah*, bless the one who possessed distinguishing mark.

*O Allah*, bless the man endued with miracles.

*O Allah*, bless the man the object of veneration.

*O Allah*, bless the man who was shaded by clouds.

*O Allah*, bless him who saw everything from behind,  
even as could see one who was in front of him.

*O Allah*, bless the one whose intercession is accepted in the Day  
of Resurrection. *O Allah*, bless the example of humility.

*O Allah*, bless the votary of intercession.

*O Allah*, bless the promoter of good influence.

*O Allah*, bless the man of gracious mind.

*O Allah*, bless the model of exalted dignity.

*O Allah*, bless the man of the stalwart staff.

*O Allah*, bless the man who wore his sandals.

*O Allah*, bless the man of argument.

*O Allah*, bless the man of sound reason.

*O Allah*, bless the man of power.

*O Allah*, bless the wearer of the turban.

*O Allah*, bless the hero of the night ascent.

*O Allah*, bless the hero of the sword.

*O Allah*, bless the noble rider.

*O Allah*, bless the rider of Borak



- اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُخْتَرِقِ السَّبْعِ الطَّبَاقِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الشَّفِيعِ فِي جَمِيعِ الْأَنَامِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ سَبَّحَ فِي كَفِّهِ الطَّعَامُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ بَكَى إِلَيْهِ الْجَدْعُ وَحَنَ لِفِرَاقِهِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ تَوَسَّلَ بِهِ طَيْرُ الْفَلَاحَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ سَبَّحَتْ فِي كَفِّهِ الْحَصَاةُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ تَشَفَّعَ إِلَيْهِ الطَّبِيُّ بِأَفْصَحِ الْكَلَامِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ كَلَّمَهُ الضَّبُّ فِي  
 مَجْلِسِهِ مَعَ أَصْحَابِهِ الْأَعْلَامِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْبَشِيرِ النَّذِيرِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى السِّرَاجِ الْمُنِيرِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ شَكَاهُ إِلَيْهِ الْبَعِيرُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ تَفَجَّرَ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِهِ الْمَاءُ الْغَيْرُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الطَّاهِرِ الْمُطَهَّرِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى نُورِ الْأَنْوَارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ أَنْشَقَ لَهُ الْقَمَرُ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الطَّيِّبِ الْمُطَيَّبِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الرَّسُولِ الْمُقَرَّبِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْفَجْرِ السَّاطِعِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى النَّجْمِ الثَّاقِبِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى ○



---

*O Allah*, bless him who traversed the seven spheres.

---

*O Allah*, bless the intercessor for all creatures.

---

*O Allah*, bless the man who held food in his hand  
and which glorified *Allah*.

---

*O Allah*, bless the man for whom the palm trunk wept and sighed at its  
separation from him.

---

*O Allah*, bless him of whom the birds of the desert sought influence.

---

*O Allah*, bless the man who held stones in his hand  
and which glorified *Allah*.

---

*O Allah*, bless him of whom the gazelles sought intercession, in  
articulate speech.

---

*O Allah*, bless him to whom the lizard spoke at an open conference of  
the most learned (or with his most learned companions).

---

*O Allah*, bless the devoted evangelist.

*O Allah*, bless the brilliant lamp.

---

*O Allah*, bless the man to whom the camel made its complaint.

---

*O Allah*, bless the man for whom the sparking water burst forth  
from his fingertips for his Companions.

---

*O Allah*, bless him who was pure and yet purified.

*O Allah*, bless the light of lights.

---

*O Allah*, bless him for whom the moon opened out.

*O Allah*, bless him who was good and who did good.

---

*O Allah*, bless the Apostle who was given the privilege of access.

*O Allah*, bless the spreading dawn.

---

*O Allah*, bless the brilliant star.

*O Allah*, bless the trusty handle.

---



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى نَذِيرِ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الشَّفِيعِ يَوْمَ الْعَرْشِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى السَّاقِي لِلنَّاسِ مِنَ الْحَوْضِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ لَوَاءِ الْحَمْدِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْمُشْتَمِرِّ عَنْ سَاعِدِ الْجِدِّ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْمُسْتَعْمِلِ فِي مَرْضَاتِكَ غَايَةَ الْجُهْدِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ الْخَاتِمِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الرَّسُولِ الْخَاتِمِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْمُصْطَفَى الْقَاسِمِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى رَسُولِكَ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْآيَاتِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الدَّلَالَاتِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْإِشَارَاتِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْكَلَامَاتِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْعَلَامَاتِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْبَيِّنَاتِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ الْمُعْجَزَاتِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ خَوَارِقِ الْعَادَاتِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ سَلِمَتْ عَلَيْهِ الْأَحْجَارُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ سَجَدَتْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ الْأَشْجَارُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ تَفَقَّتْ مِنْ نُورِهِ الْأَزْهَارُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ طَابَتْ بِبَرَكَتِهِ الثَّمَارُ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ اخْضَرَّتْ مِنْ  
 بَقِيَّةِ وَضُوئِهِ الْأَشْجَارُ ○



- 
- O Allah*, bless the monitor of the people of earth.
- O Allah*, bless him who intercedes for the Day of Visitation.
- 
- O Allah*, bless him who gives mankind drink of the cistern.
- O Allah*, bless the standard-bearer of praise.
- 
- O Allah*, bless him who bared his arm to the elbow  
to shoot with zeal (for **Thy** service)
- 
- O Allah*, bless him who was a student of **Thy** Will  
to the utmost of his power.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the sealing Prophet.
- O Allah*, bless the sealing envoy.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the chosen and unswerving man.
- O Allah*, bless **Thy** Apostle Abou Qasim.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the man of many signs.
- O Allah*, bless the author of true guidance.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the author of advice.
- O Allah*, bless the worker of wonders.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the designer of evidences.
- O Allah*, bless the originator of plain evidence.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the author of miracles.
- O Allah*, bless the author of unusual customs.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the man who was greeted by stones.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the man in whose presence the trees did obeisance.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the man at whose light the flowers open.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the man at whose blessing the fruits mature.
- 
- O Allah*, bless the man whose left over ablution water  
turned the trees green.
-



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ فَاضَتْ مِنْ نُورِهِ جَمِيعُ الْأَنْوَارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ تَحُطُّ الْأَوْزَارُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ تُنَالُ مَنَازِلُ الْأَبْرَارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ يُرْحَمُ الْكِبَارُ وَالصِّغَارُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ نَتَنَعَّمُ فِي هَذِهِ الدَّارِ وَفِي تِلْكَ الدَّارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ تُنَالُ رَحْمَةُ الْعَزِيزِ الْغَفَّارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْمَنْصُورِ الْمُوَيْدِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الْمُخْتَارِ الْمُجَدِّ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ  
 كَانَ إِذَا مَشَى فِي الْبَرِّ الْأَقْفَرِ تَعَلَّقَتْ الْوُحُوشُ بِأَذْيَالِهِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ  
 صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلِّمْ تَسْلِيمًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○

ابْتِدَاءُ الرَّبْعِ الثَّانِي  
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى حِلْمِهِ بَعْدَ عِلْمِهِ  
 وَعَلَى عَفْوِهِ بَعْدَ قُدْرَتِهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ ○ وَمِنَ الذُّلِّ إِلَّا لَكَ وَ  
 مِنَ الْخَوْفِ إِلَّا مِنْكَ ○ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَقُولَ زُورًا ○ وَأُغْشَى  
 فُجُورًا ○ أَوْ أَكُونَ بِكَ مَغْرُورًا ○ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شِمَاتَةِ الْأَعْدَاءِ ○



- O Allah*, bless the man  
at whose light all other lights burst forth.
- O Allah*, bless the man  
on prayer to whom lightens our every sinful load.
- O Allah*, bless the man,  
on prayer to whom the most convenient lodgings are granted.
- O Allah*, bless the man, on prayer to whom  
the great and the small find mercy.
- O Allah*, bless him, on prayer to whom  
we shall find things well and pleasant, in this sojourn and in that.
- O Allah*, bless the man, on prayer to whom  
there will be awarded the mercy of the Mighty and Merciful Lord.
- O Allah*, bless the beloved conqueror.
- O Allah*, bless the chosen and honoured man.
- O Allah*, bless our master and patron *Muhammad*.
- O Allah*, bless the man who when he was travelling in the most desert  
lands, the wild creatures actually clung to the skirts of his robe.
- O Allah*, bless him and his Family and his Comrades, and give them  
perfect peace, and praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds.

### The First Quarter has been completed

Praise be to *Allah* for his indulgence as the fruits of His knowledge,  
and for His Forgiveness as the outcome of His Power.

For, *O Allah*, I take refuge with **Thee** for poverty's sake only to **Thee**,  
and for humility to **Thee** alone, and for fear from **Thee** alone;  
and I appeal to **Thee** whether I speak falsehood,  
and whether I indulge in wickedness, or whether I am presumptuous  
with **Thee**: and I appeal to **Thee** for the jealousy of the enemies and for  
the difficulties of misery,



وَعُضَالِ الدَّاءِ وَخَبِيئَةِ الرَّجَاءِ وَزَوَالِ النِّعَةِ وَفُجَاءَةِ النِّقْمَةِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ وَاجْزِهِ عَنَّا مَا

هُوَ أَهْلُهُ حَبِيبُكَ ○ ثَلَاثًا ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ

وَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ وَاجْزِهِ عَنَّا مَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ خَلِيلُكَ ○ ثَلَاثًا ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ

وَرَحِمْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ

مَجِيدٌ ○ عَدَدَ خَلْقِكَ وَرِضَى نَفْسِكَ وَزِينَةِ عَرْشِكَ وَمِدَادِ كَلِمَاتِكَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا صَلَّى عَلَى ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ أَضْعَافَ مَا صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضَاهُ ○



and to save the disappointment of my hopes and the loss of pleasure, and the fell effect of vengeance.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad*, and give him peace and reward him as much as he deserves, he who is **Thy Beloved**. { **Three times** }

*O Allah.* bless our master **Abraham** and give him peace, and reward him as much as he deserves, he who is **Thy Friend**. [ **Three times** ].

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad*, and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as **Thou** hast blessed and shown mercy and favour towards our master **Abraham** in the worlds; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious throughout all **Thy** creation, and in the pleasure of **Thy** Soul, and the embellishment of **Thy** Throne, and the form of **Thy** Words.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad*  
in every one who blesses him.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad*  
in every one who does not bless him.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad*  
as many times as he has been blessed.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad*  
twice in everything that is blessed in him.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad*  
as much as he deserves.

*O Allah.* bless our master *Muhammad*  
even as **Thou** lovest and favourest him.





**Because the boundless merits  
of the Prophet of God are such  
That none can speak of them  
with all the eloquent tongues.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 45)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**HIZB-US-SALIS**  
**PART THIRD TO BE READ ON**  
**WEDNESDAY**



## الْحِزْبُ الثَّالِثُ فِي يَوْمِ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى رُوحِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْأَرْوَاحِ وَعَلَى جَسَدِهِ  
 فِي الْأَجْسَادِ وَعَلَى قَبْرِهِ فِي الْقُبُورِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلِّمْ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كُلَّمَا ذَكَرَهُ الذَّاكِرُونَ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كُلَّمَا غَفَلَ عَنْ ذِكْرِهِ الْغَافِلُونَ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ  
 وَأَزْوَاجِهِ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَأَهْلِ  
 بَيْتِهِ صَلَوةً وَسَلَامًا لَا يَحْصِي عَدَدُهُمَا وَلَا يَقْطَعُ مَدَدُهُمَا ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا أَحَاطَ بِهِ عِلْمُكَ  
 وَأَحْصَاهُ كِتَابُكَ صَلَوةً تَكُونُ لَكَ رِضًى وَلِحَقِّقَةً أَدَاءً  
 وَأَعْطَاهُ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالْدَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ اللَّهُمَّ  
 الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ وَاجْزِهِ عَنَّا مَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَعَلَى  
 جَمِيعِ إِخْوَانِهِ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَنْزِلْهُ الْمَنْزِلَ الْمُقَرَّبَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ تَوَجَّهْ بِتَاجِ الْعِزِّ وَالرِّضَا وَالْكَرَامَةِ ۝



---

**THE THIRD PART TO BE READ ON WEDNESDAY**

---

*O Allah*, bless the spirit of our master *Muhammad* among the spirits, and his body among all bodies, and his sepulcher among the sepulchers, and his Family and his Comrades and give them peace.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*,  
every time that the devout record his name in prayer.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
every time that the negligent neglect to record his name.

---

*O Allah*, bless and give peace to our master *Muhammad*, the Unlettered Prophet, and his wives who are Mothers of the Faithful, and his descendants, and the people of his Household;  
blessings and peace that their number can not be reckoned, either of them, or their amount cut short, either of them at all.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in all that **Thy** knowledge includes and **Thy** Book prescribes;  
a blessing that will be acceptable to **Thee**, and a recompense to his truth, and give him influence and grace and rank and advancement,  
and raise him again, *O Allah*, in the Honoured Place which **Thou** hast promised him;  
and reward him for us who are his people, and bless all his brethren of the Prophets, and those who are Truthful,  
and who testify to the Truth, and are Upright in conduct.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and award him the position of nearest access to **Thee** in the Day of Resurrection.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*.

---

*O Allah*, that he may advance  
wearing the crown of power and favour and distinction.

---



اللَّهُمَّ اعْطِ لِسَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَفْضَلَ مَا سَأَلَكَ لِنَفْسِهِ  
وَأَعْطِ لِسَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَفْضَلَ مَا سَأَلَكَ لَهُ أَحَدٌ مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ  
وَأَعْطِ لِسَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَفْضَلَ مَا أَنْتَ مُسْئُولٌ لَهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَسَيِّدِنَا آدَمَ وَسَيِّدِنَا نُوحٍ وَسَيِّدِنَا  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَسَيِّدِنَا مُوسَى وَسَيِّدِنَا عِيسَى وَمَا بَيْنَهُمْ مِّنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ  
صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ وَسَلَامُهُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ○ ثَلَاثًا ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى إِبْنِ سَيِّدِنَا  
آدَمَ وَإِمْنًا سَيِّدَ تَنَاحِيَاءَ صَلَوةَ مَلِيكَتِكَ وَأَعْطِيهِمَا مِّنَ الرِّضْوَانِ حَتَّى  
تَرْضِيَهُمَا وَاجْزِيَهُمَا اللَّهُمَّ أَفْضَلَ مَا جَازَيْتَ بِهِ أَبَا وَأُمَّا عَنْ وَلَدَيْهِمَا ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا جَبْرِيلَ وَسَيِّدِنَا مِيكَائِيلَ وَسَيِّدِنَا إِسْرَافِيلَ  
وسَيِّدِنَا عِزْرَائِيلَ وَحَمَلَةِ الْعَرْشِ وَعَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَعَلَى جَمِيعِ الرُّسُلِ  
وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ وَسَلَامُهُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ○ ثَلَاثًا ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا عِلِمْتَ

وَمِلْءَ مَا عِلِمْتَ وَزِينَةَ مَا عِلِمْتَ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِكَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوةً مَّوْصُولَةً بِالْمَزِيدِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوةً لَا تَنْقُطُ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَبِيدُ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَاتِكَ الَّتِي



*O Allah*, give to our master *Muhammad*

the highest favour that he asks of **Thee** for himself,

and give to our master *Muhammad*

the highest favour that any of **Thy** creation asks of **Thee** for him;

and give our master *Muhammad*

the highest favours that are desired of **Thee** till the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and our master Adam and our master Noah and our master Abraham and our master Moses and our master Jesus, and all who come between them, be they Prophets or Apostles; the blessings of *Allah* and his peace be on them one and all

[Repeat it Three times]

*O Allah*, grant to our father and our master Adam and our mother our lady Eve the blessings of **Thy** angels, and give to both of them **Thy** Approval till **Thou** grace them both; and grant them both, *O Allah*, every reward **Thou** hast given either to father or mother of all their descendants.

*O Allah*, bless our master Gabriel, and master Michael, and master Asraphel and master Azrael, and the bearers of the Thorne, and the angels and those who have the privilege of access, and the Prophets and Apostles, one and all; the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on them one and all. [Repeat it Three times]

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* throughout all that **Thou** knowest, and the fullness that **Thou** knowest, and the embellishment that **Thou** knowest, and the ink consumed in the form of **Thy** Words.

*O Allah*, grant our master *Muhammad*

a blessing that is ever continuous and ever increasing.

*O Allah*, grant our master *Muhammad* a blessing that will never terminate through the ages of eternity, and will never pass away.

*O Allah*, grant our master *Muhammad*

the blessings **Thou** hast awarded him;



صَلَّيْتَ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ سَلَامَكَ

الَّذِي سَلَّمْتَ عَلَيْهِ وَأَجَزَهُ عَنَّا مَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوةً تُرْضِيكَ

وَتُرْضِيهِ وَتَرْضَى بِهَا عَنَّا وَأَجْزَهُ عَنَّا مَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ بِحَرَائِيقِ نَوَارِكَ وَمَعْدِنِ أَسْرَارِكَ

وَلِسَانِ حُجَّتِكَ وَعَرُوسِ مَمْلُكَتِكَ وَإِمَامِ حَضْرَتِكَ وَ

طَرَازِ مُلْكِكَ وَخَزَائِنِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَطَرِيقِ شَرِيعَتِكَ

الْمُتَلَدِّ بِتَوْحِيدِكَ إِنْسَانِ عَيْنِ الْوُجُودِ وَالسَّبَبِ فِي

كُلِّ مَوْجُودٍ عَيْنِ أَعْيَانِ خَلْقِكَ الْمُتَقَدِّمِ مِنْ نُورِ ضِيَائِكَ

صَلَوةً تَدُومُ بِدَوَامِكَ وَتَبْقَى بِبَقَائِكَ لَا مُنْتَهَى لَهَا دُونَ عِلْمِكَ

صَلَوةً تُرْضِيكَ وَتُرْضِيهِ وَتَرْضَى بِهَا عَنَّا يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا فِي

عِلْمِ اللَّهِ صَلَوةً دَائِمَةً بِدَوَامِ مُلْكِ اللَّهِ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ

وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ

عَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ ۝ عَدَدُ



and give our master *Muhammad* the grants of peace with which **Thou** hast ever favoured him,

and reward him for our sakes, as much as he deserves.

---

*O Allah*, grant our master *Muhammad* a blessing that will satisfy him,  
and that **Thou** will approve for our sakes,  
and reward him for our sakes, as much as he deserves.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the Sea of **Thy** Brilliancy, and the Mine of **Thy** Secretes, and the Voice of **Thy** Arguments, and the Bridegroom of **Thy** kingdom, and the Imam of **Thy** Presence, and the Robe of **Thy** Power, and the Treasure of **Thy** Mercy, and the Pathway of **Thy** Divine Law, ever delighting men with **Thy** Doctrine of the Unity of *Allah*, the Eye of Existence and the Cause of everything that exists; the Eye of the eyes of **Thy** Creation, first advanced in the Light of **Thy** Brightness;

a blessing that will endure in the eternity,

and that will survive while **Thou** Survivest;

that will never end for those who have the guidance of **Thy** knowledge;

a blessing that will satisfy **Thee**, and will satisfy him, and by which from ourselves, **Thou** wilt find Pleasure, O **Thou** Lord of the Worlds.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
through everything that is within the knowledge of *Allah*;  
a blessing that will endure  
through the eternity of the Kingdom of *Allah*.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* even as **Thou** didst bless our master **Abraham**, and show favour to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as **Thou** didst towards the Family of our master **Abraham** throughout the ages, for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious throughout **Thy** Creation

---



خَلَقَكَ وَرَضَى نَفْسِكَ وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِكَ وَعَدَدَ مَا  
ذَكَرَكَ بِهِ خَلْقَكَ فِيمَا مَضَى وَعَدَدَ مَا هُمْ ذَاكِرُونَكَ بِهِ فِيمَا بَقِيَ  
فِي كُلِّ سَنَةٍ وَشَهْرٍ وَجُمُعَةٍ وَيَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ وَسَاعَةٍ مِّنَ السَّاعَاتِ  
وَشِمِّ نَفْسٍ وَطَرْفَةٍ وَلَمْحَةٍ مِّنَ الْآبِدِ إِلَى الْآبِدِ وَأَبَادِ الدُّنْيَا وَأَبَادِ  
الْآخِرَةِ وَأَكْثَرَ مِمَّنْ ذَلِكَ لَا يَنْقُطُ أَوَّلُهُ وَلَا يَنْفَدُ آخِرُهُ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَى قَدْرِ حُبِّكَ فِيهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَى قَدْرِ عِنَايَتِكَ بِهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ وَمِقْدَارِهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوةً تُنَجِّينَا بِهَا مِنْ جَمِيعِ  
الْأَهْوَالِ وَالْآفَاتِ وَتَقْضِي لَنَا بِهَا جَمِيعَ الْحَاجَاتِ وَتُطَهِّرُنَا  
بِهَا مِنْ جَمِيعِ السَّيِّئَاتِ وَتَرْفَعُنَا بِهَا عَلَى الدَّرَجَاتِ وَتُبَلِّغُنَا  
بِهَا أَقْصَى الْغَايَاتِ مِنْ جَمِيعِ الْخَيْرَاتِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ وَبَعْدَ الْمَمَاتِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوةَ الرِّضَى وَارْضَ عَنْ أَصْحَابِهِ رِضَا الرِّضَى ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ السَّابِقِ لِلْخَلْقِ نُورُهُ وَرَحْمَتُهُ

لِلْعَالَمِينَ طُهُورُهُ عَدَدَ مَنْ مَضَى مِنْ خَلْقِكَ وَمَنْ بَقِيَ

وَمَنْ سَعِدَ مِنْهُمْ وَمَنْ شَقِيَ صَلَوةً تَسْتَغْرِقُ الْعَدَّ وَتُحِيطُ



and the pleasure of **Thy** Soul, and the embellishment of **Thy** Throne, and the ink of **Thy** Words,

in all that **Thy** creation records of **Thee** in whatever has occurred,

and in all that they are recording of **Thee** of whatever may have still to occur any year or month, or week,

or day or night or any one hour of the hours, or breath, or second, or instant, or moment;

from age to age, and to the ages of the world, and to the ages of after-time, and even more than that, the first whereof will never terminate, and the end whereof will never disappear.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
in the power of **Thy** Love for him.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
in the power of **Thy** Solicitude for him.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
in the truth of his power and authority.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* with a blessing whereby **Thou** wilt enable us to escape from all alarms and uncertainty and will satisfy therewith all our needs, and wilt purify us from all vices, and wilt advance us to all grades of honour, and wilt enable us to reach the utmost ranges of all that is good in life and after death.

*O Allah*, grant our master *Muhammad* a blessing of approval, and accept from his Comrades the same as fully as may be.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the foremost of the Creatures who enjoy his light; whose appearance is Mercy to all the Worlds, with every one of **Thy** Creation who passes away, and of every one who remains, and every one of them who enjoys happiness, and every one who is unhappy;

a blessing that will transcend all amounts and embrace all limits;  
a blessing that has no limit, no boundary, no termination;

---



بِالْحَدِّ صَلَوةً لَا غَايَةَ لَهَا وَلَا مُنْتَهَى وَلَا انْقِضَاءَ صَلَوةً دَائِمَةً  
 بِدَاوَامِكَ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا مِّثْلَ ذَلِكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ الَّذِي مَلَأَتْ قَلْبَهُ مِنْ  
 جَلَالِكَ وَعَيْنُهُ مِنْ جَمَالِكَ فَاصْبَحَ فَرِحًا مُؤَيَّدًا  
 مَنصُورًا وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى ذَلِكَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ أَوْرَاقِ الزَّيْتُونِ وَجَمِيعِ الثَّمَارِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا كَانَ وَمَا  
 يَكُونُ وَعَدَدَ مَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ وَأَضَاءَ عَلَيْهِ النَّهَارُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ وَ  
 ذُرِّيَّتِهِ عَدَدَ أَنْفَاسِ أُمَّتِهِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ بِبَرَكَاتِ الصَّلَوةِ عَلَيْهِ اجْعَلْنَا  
 بِالصَّلَوةِ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْفَائِزِينَ وَعَلَى حَوْضِهِ مِنَ الْوَارِدِينَ  
 الشَّارِبِينَ ○ وَبِسُنَّتِهِ وَطَاعَتِهِ مِنَ الْعَامِلِينَ ○ وَلَا تَحُلْ  
 بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○ وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا  
 وَلِوَالِدَيْنَا وَلِجَمِيعِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○  
 ابْتِدَاءُ الثَّلَاثِ الشَّانِي ط :

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ



a blessing that endures through **Thy** Existence, and extending to his Family and his Comrades, and perfect peace, agreeing therewith.

---

*O Allah*, grant a blessing to our master *Muhammad*, whose heart **Thou** didst fill with **Thy** Majesty, and his eye with **Thy** Beauty; most noble, most joyous, beloved, victorious; yes, and to his Family and his Comrades; perfect peace withal, and praise be to *Allah* for this.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master and patron *Muhammad* throughout all the leaves of the olive trees, and in all fruits.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master and patron *Muhammad* in everything that has been, and everything that will be; everything on which the night has darkened, or the light dawned on it.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master and patron *Muhammad*, and his Family, and his wives and his descendants, through all the souls of his followers.

*O Allah*, through the favour of the blessing upon him, of the blessing upon him,

make us to be among those who share it,

and at his cistern let us be of those who descend there and drink of it; and let us be of those who labour at his law and his obedience; then **Thou** wilt not make a separation between us and him in the Day of Resurrection:

yea, **Thou** Lord of the World; and pardon ourselves and our parents and all Muslims. Praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds.

---

## THE BEGINNING OF THE SECOND THIRD

---

*O Allah*, grant blessing and peace and favour to our master *Muhammad* and to the Family of our master *Muhammad*.

---



أَكْرَمَ خَلْقِكَ وَسِرَاجِ أَفْقِكَ وَأَفْضَلِ قَائِمِي بِحَقِّكَ الْمَبْعُوثِ بِتَيْسِيرِكَ  
وَرَفِيقِكَ صَلَوةً يَتَوَالِي تَكَرُّرُهَا وَتَلَوُّهُ عَلَى الْأَكْثَوَانِ أَنْوَارُهَا ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَفْضَلِ  
مَدُوحٍ بِقَوْلِكَ وَأَشْرَفِ دَائِعٍ لِلْإِعْتِصَامِ بِحَبْلِكَ وَخَاتِمِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ وَرُسُلِكَ  
صَلَوةً تُبَلِّغُنَا فِي الدَّارَيْنِ عَمِيمٍ فَضْلِكَ وَكَرَامَةَ رِضْوَانِكَ وَوَصْلِكَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ  
سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَكْرَمِ الْكَرَمَاءِ مِنْ عِبَادِكَ وَأَشْرَفِ  
الْمُنَادِينَ لَطُرُقِ رِشَادِكَ وَسِرَاجِ أَقْطَارِكَ وَبِلَادِكَ صَلَوةً  
لَا تَفْنَى وَلَا تَبِيدُ تُبَلِّغُنَا بِهَا كَرَامَةَ الْمَزِيدِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
الرَّفِيعِ مَقَامُهُ الْوَاجِبِ تَعْظِيمُهُ وَاحْتِرَامُهُ  
صَلَوةً لَا تَقْطَعُ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَفْنَى سَرْمَدًا وَلَا تَنْخَسِرُ عَدَدًا ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ  
عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ○  
وَصَلِّ اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
كُلَّمَا ذَكَرَهُ الذَّاكِرُونَ وَغَفَلَ عَنْ ذِكْرِهِ الْغَافِلُونَ ○



the most Noble of **Thy** Creation, and the Shining Lamp of **Thy** Heaven; highest in grace, ever persevering in **Thy** Truth, the Envoy of **Thy** Relief and Kindness; a blessing that will ever continue to renew itself, that will shine during the existence of its brightness.

*O Allah,* grant blessing and peace and favour to our master *Muhammad*, highest in grace, rewarded by **Thy** Voice, honoured in prayer for aid in **Thy** Covenant; The Seal withal of **Thy** Prophets, and **Thy** Apostles; a blessing that **Thou** wilt extend to us in our dwellings both here and hereafter; grace from **Thee**, and the excellence of **Thy** Approval, and **Thy** Friendship too.

*O Allah,* grant blessing and peace and favour to our master *Muhammad* and to the Family of our master *Muhammad*, yet the highest of those who are honoured among **Thy** Servants, and noblest of those who invite us to the practice of **Thy** Virtue, the Lamp of **Thy** Heavens and **Thy** Earth; a blessing that will not disappear, and will not pass away, wherewith **Thou** wilt extend to us an honour that is ever increasing.

*O Allah,* grant favour and peace and blessing to our master *Muhammad* and to the Family of our master *Muhammad*: so exalted in his place, object of respect and veneration; a blessing that will not terminate in all time, that will never, never disappear, and of which there never can be any reckoning.

*O Allah,* bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* even as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham and the Family of our master Abraham in all ages; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious;

and bless, *O Allah,* our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* as often as his name is recorded by those who do record it, or forgotten by those who neglect it.



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَارْحَمْ  
 سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا وَآلَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَرَحِمْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
 إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ الطَّاهِرِ الْمُطَهَّرِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَسَلِّمْ  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ خَتَمْتَ بِهِ الرِّسَالَةَ وَأَيَّدْتَهُ بِالنَّصْرِ وَالْكَوْنِ وَالشَّفَاعَةَ  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّ الْحُكْمِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ السِّرَاجِ  
 الْوَهَّاجِ الْمُخْصُوصِ بِالْخُلُقِ الْعَظِيمِ وَخَتَمِ الرُّسُلِ ذِي الْمِعْجَازِ  
 وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ وَاتَّبَاعِهِ السَّالِكِينَ عَلَى مَنَهِجِهِ الْقَوِيْمِ

فَأَعْظِمِ اللَّهُمَّ بِهِ مِنْهَا جُنُومَ الْإِسْلَامِ وَمَصَابِيحَ  
 الظَّلَامِ الْمُهْتَدَى بِهِمْ فِي ظُلْمَةِ لَيْلِ الشُّكِّ الدَّائِجِ صَلَوةٌ  
 دَائِمَةٌ مُسْتَمِرَّةٌ مَا تَلَا طُمْتُ فِي الْأَبْحَرِ الْأَمْوَاجِ  
 وَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ مِنْ كُلِّ فِجٍّ عَمِيقٍ الْحُجَّاجُ  
 وَأَفْضَلُ الصَّلَاةِ وَالتَّسْلِيمِ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِهِ الْكَرِيمِ  
 وَصَفْوَتِهِ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ وَشَفِيعِ الْخَلَائِقِ فِي الْمُبْعَادِ صَاحِبِ  
 الْمَقَامِ الْمُحْمُودِ وَالْحَوْضِ الْمَوْرُودِ النَّاهِضِ بِأَعْبَاءِ الرِّسَالَةِ



*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master Muhammad, and have mercy on our master *Muhammad* and on the Family of our master *Muhammad*.

and show favour to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as **Thou** didst grant blessing and mercy and favour to our master Abraham and the Family of our master Abraham for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* the Unlettered Prophet, pure himself and the author of purity, and his Family too; and peace withal.

*O Allah*, bless him whom **Thou** hast sealed in his Apostleship, and aided with victory, and the river of Paradise, and abundance of good things, and the privilege of intercession.

*O Allah*, bless our master and patron *Muhammad*, Prophet of Authority and Wisdom, the brilliant Lamp, Unique in creation, Most Powerful, Seal of the Prophets, permitted to Ascend on high: aye, and his Family, and his Comrades and his Followers, who press on in his course so enduring and so prevailing.

*O Allah*, through him commenced the upward course of the star of Islam, and the dawn in the darkness that served as their guide in the darkness of the night and doubt:

a blessing that ever continues unchangeable, that does not lose itself in the sea on the waves,

and leads to the Ancient House of the Kaaba,

from every deep valley that meets them on their pilgrimage;

the highest blessings and perfect peace reward His noblest Prophet *Muhammad*, His chosen one of all His Servants, the Intercessor for all creatures at the Appointed Time,

favoured in the award of the most honoured place, and the convenient cistern, foremost in the affairs of the Apostleship



- والتَّبْلِيغِ الْأَعْمِ وَالْمَخْصُوصِ بِشَرَفِ السَّعَادَةِ فِي الصَّلَاحِ الْأَعْظَمِ ○  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ صَلَوةً دَائِمَةً مُسْتَمِرَّةً الدَّوَامِ عَلَى مَرَّ اللَّيَالِي وَالْأَيَّامِ ○  
 فَهُوَ سَيِّدُ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ وَأَفْضَلُ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ ○  
 عَلَيْهِ أَفْضَلُ صَلَوةٍ الْمُصَلِّينَ ○ وَأَزْكَى سَلَامِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ○  
 وَأَطْيَبُ ذِكْرِ الذَّاكِرِينَ ○ وَأَفْضَلُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَحْسَنُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَجَلُّ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَجْمَلُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَكْمَلُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَسْبَغُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَتَمُّ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَظْهَرُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَعْظَمُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَذْكُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَطْيَبُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَبْرَكُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَزْكُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَنْمَى صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَوْفَى صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَسْنَى صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَعْلَى صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَكْثَرُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَجْمَعُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَعَمُّ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَدْوَمُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَبْقَى صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَعَزُّ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○



and its advancement; supreme and unique in the honourable pursuit of the most unflinching virtue.

*Allah* grant him and his Family an eternal blessing,  
unceasing in its duration through the course of nights and days.

**He, the master of the Foremost and the Last,  
most favoured of the Foremost and the Last;**

**to him be the most favoured blessing of those to whom blessing is  
due, and the most unalloyed peace of those to whom peace is due,  
and the best in prayer of those who give themselves to prayer.**

Most favoured in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most excellent in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most illustrious in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most distinguished in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most finished in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most liberal in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most perfect in the blessings of *Allah*.

So stainless in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most powerful in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most devoted to the blessings of *Allah*.

Best in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most blessed in the blessings of *Allah*.

Purest in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most advanced in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most complete in the blessings of *Allah*.

Noblest in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most exalted in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most often gifted with the blessings of *Allah*.

Most complete in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most perfect in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most enduring in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most abiding in the blessings of *Allah*.

Most powerful in the blessings of *Allah*.



وَارْفَعُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَعْظِمُ صَلَوَاتِ اللَّهِ ○ عَلَى أَفْضَلِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَحْسِنِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَجَلِّ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَكْرَمِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَجْمَلِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَأَكْمَلِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَتَمِّ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○  
 أَعْظَمِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ○ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَنَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ○ وَحَبِيبِ اللَّهِ ○ وَصَفِيِّ اللَّهِ ○ وَنَجِيِّ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَخَلِيلِ اللَّهِ ○ وَوَلِيِّ اللَّهِ ○ وَأَمِينِ اللَّهِ ○ وَخَيْرَةِ اللَّهِ مِنْ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَنُحْبَةِ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَرِيَّةِ اللَّهِ ○ وَصَفْوَةِ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَنْبِيَآءِ اللَّهِ ○  
 وَعُرْوَةِ اللَّهِ ○ وَعِصْمَةِ اللَّهِ ○ وَنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ ○ وَمِفْتَاحِ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ ○  
 الْمُخْتَارِ مِنْ رُسُلِ اللَّهِ ○ الْمُنْتَخَبِ مِنْ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ○  
 الْفَائِزِ بِالْمَطْلَبِ فِي الْمَرْهَبِ وَالْمَرْغَبِ ○  
 الْمُخْلَصِ فِي مَا وَهَبَ ○ أَكْرَمِ مَبْعُوثٍ ○  
 أَصْدَقِ قَائِلٍ ○ أَنْجَحِ شَافِعٍ ○ أَفْضَلِ مُشَفِّعٍ ○  
 الْأَمِينِ فِي مَا اسْتَوْدَعَ الصَّادِقِ فِي مَا  
 بَلَغَ الصَّادِعِ بِأَمْرِ رَبِّهِ الْمُضْطَلَعِ بِمَا حُمِّلَ ○  
 أَقْرَبِ رُسُلِ اللَّهِ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَسِيلَةً ○ وَأَعْظَمِهِمْ غَدًّا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَنْزِلَةً ○ وَفَضِيلَةً ○



So loftiest in the blessings of *Allah*. Most mighty in the blessings of *Allah*. **Upon** the most favoured in the creation of *Allah*.

And the best in the creation of *Allah*.

And the noblest in the creation of *Allah*.

And the most honoured in the creation of *Allah*.

And most eminent in the creation of *Allah*.

And most complete in the creation of *Allah*.

And most perfect in the creation of *Allah*.

And most mighty in the creation of *Allah*.

**Blessing on him** who is with *Allah* the Apostle of *Allah*.

And the Prophet of *Allah*. And the Beloved of *Allah*,

And the Elect of *Allah*. And the Confidant of *Allah*.

And the Friend of *Allah*. And the Ally of *Allah*.

And the Faithful man of *Allah*. *Allah's* Worthiest in the creation of *Allah*.

And *Allah's* Selection in the creation of *Allah*.

And *Allah's* Elect among the Prophets of *Allah*.

And the Sure Reliance of *Allah*. And the Safeguard of *Allah*.

And the Delight of *Allah*. And the key to the Mercy of *Allah*.

The Chosen one of the Apostles of *Allah*

And on the Elected one from the creation of *Allah*.

Most Successful in request in everything that is feared or desired.

most sincere in everything he bestowed.

highly honoured Envoy

Most sincere, most fervent in speech.

Intercessor, most gracious in receiving appeal,

Most trusty for whatever he had received in trust,

Sincere in whatever he accomplished.

Thorough in the service of his Lord;

most capable of sustaining any burden that was charged upon him.

**Nearest of the Apostles of *Allah* in influence with *Allah*,**

and First of them in precedence with *Allah* for rank and grace.



وَ أَكْرَمَ أَنْبِيََاءِ اللَّهِ الْكَرَامِ الصَّفْوَةِ عَلَى اللَّهِ ○  
 وَ أَحَبَّهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَ أَقْرَبَهُمْ زُلْفَى لَدَى اللَّهِ ○  
 وَ أَكْرَمَ الْخَلْقِ عَلَى اللَّهِ ○ وَ أَحْظَاهُمْ وَ أَرْضَاهُمْ لَدَى اللَّهِ ○  
 وَ أَعْلَى النَّاسِ قَدْرًا ○ وَ أَعْظَمَهُمْ مَحَلًّا  
 وَ أَكْمَلَهُمْ مَحَاسِنًا وَ فَضْلًا وَ أَفْضَلَ الْأَنْبِيََاءِ دَرَجَةً ○  
 وَ أَكْمَلَهُمْ شَرِيعَةً وَ أَشْرَفَ الْأَنْبِيََاءِ نَصَابًا  
 وَ أَبَيَّنَهُمْ بَيَانًا وَ خُطَابًا  
 وَ أَفْضَلَهُمْ مَوْلِدًا وَ مَهْجَرًا وَ عِتْرَةً وَ أَصْحَابًا وَ  
 أَكْرَمَ النَّاسِ أَرْوَمَةً وَ أَشْرَفَهُمْ جُرْتُومَةً  
 وَ خَيْرَهُمْ نَفْسًا وَ أَطْهَرَهُمْ قَلْبًا  
 وَ أَصْدَقَهُمْ قَوْلًا وَ أَرْكَأَهُمْ فِعْلًا  
 وَ أَثْبَتَهُمْ أَصْلًا وَ أَوْفَاهُمْ عَهْدًا  
 وَ أَمَكَنَهُمْ مَجْدًا وَ أَكْرَمَهُمْ طَبَعًا  
 وَ أَحْسَنَهُمْ صُنْعًا وَ أَطْيَبَهُمْ فَرْعًا  
 وَ أَكْثَرَهُمْ طَاعَةً وَ سَمْعًا  
 وَ أَعْلَاهُمْ مَقَامًا وَ أَحْلَاهُمْ كَلَامًا



Most honoured too of the Prophets of *Allah* who are ennobled by their acceptance with *Allah*:

And most beloved of them with *Allah*: yes, and nearest in rank to *Allah* of those who have access to Him.

Most honoured too of creation with *Allah*.

Most esteemed of them too, and most favoured with *Allah*:

And most exalted of men in power,

And the most decided of them on what is forbidden;

And the most perfect of them in generous action and in grace;

And the most favoured of the Prophets in rank

And the most perfect of them in lawful conduct;

And the most illustrious of the Prophets by descent;

And the most defined of them in exposition and preaching,

And most favoured of them either by birth or as an emigrant, or by Family or by his Comrades;

And most honoured of men in family descent,

And the most illustrious of them by pedigree;

And the best of them in soul,

and purest of them in heart;

And the most veracious of them in speech,

most blameless of them in action,

most established of them in character;

most trustworthy in engagements;

And the most sterling of them in renown,

And the most honourable of them in example;

And the most excellent of them in conduct,

And the best of them in eminence,

And the most followed in religious obedience and attention;

And the most exalted of them in place,

And the most agreeable of them in language.

---



وَأَزَكَّهُمْ سَلَامًا وَأَجَلَّهُمْ قَدَرًا  
وَأَعْظَمِهِمْ فَخْرًا وَأَسْنَهُمْ فَخْرًا  
وَأَرْفَعَهُمْ فِي الْمَلَا الْأَعْلَى ذِكْرًا  
وَأَصْدَقَهُمْ وَعْدًا وَأَكْثَرَهُمْ شُكْرًا  
وَأَعْلَاهُمْ أَمْرًا وَأَجْمَلَهُمْ صَبْرًا  
وَأَحْسَنَهُمْ خَيْرًا وَأَقْرَبَهُمْ لُيُسْرًا  
وَأَبْعَدَهُمْ مَكَانًا وَأَعْظَمَهُمْ شَأْنًا  
وَأَثْبَتَهُمْ بُرْهَانًا وَأَرْجَحَهُمْ مِيزَانًا  
وَأَوْلَاهُمْ إِيْمَانًا وَأَوْضَحَهُمْ بَيَانًا  
وَأَفْصَحَهُمْ لِسَانًا وَأَظْهَرَهُمْ سُلْطَانًا ٥



And the most purest in salutation,  
grandest of them in power,

And the most mightiest of them in renown,

And the noblest of them in renown,

And among the most exalted people in the Higher Assembly,

And the most scrupulous in promise,

And the most frequent in gratitude,

highest in office,

And the most perfect in abstinence,

And the most best of them in goodness,

And the most affable in courtesy,

And the most humblest in rank,

And the most vigorous in action,

Clearest of them in argument,

And the most impartial with the scale of justice,

first of them in faith,

And the most luminous of them in argument,

And the most lucid in speech,

And the most manifest in authority.

---





**He is resplendent sun,  
which from a distance,  
to both eyes looks small  
But when 'tis close  
the eye is dazzled and distressed.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 49)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**HIZB-UR-RABI**  
**PART FOURTH TO BE READ ON**  
**THURSDAY**



## الْحِزْبُ الرَّابِعُ فِي يَوْمِ الْخَمِيسِ

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوةً  
 تَكُونُ لَكَ رِضًى وَلَهُ جَزَاءٌ وَلِحَقُّهُ آدَاءٌ وَأَعْطِهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَ  
 الْفَضِيلَةَ وَالْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ وَأَجْزِهِ عَنَّا مَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ  
 وَأَجْزِهِ أَفْضَلَ مَا جَازَيْتَ نَبِيًّا عَنْ قَوْمِهِ وَرَسُولًا عَنْ أُمَّتِهِ وَصَلِّ  
 عَلَى جَمِيعِ إِخْوَانِهِ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصَّالِحِينَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فُضَائِلَ صَلَوَاتِكَ وَشَرَائِفَ زَكَوَاتِكَ وَنَوَافِ  
 بَرَكَاتِكَ وَعَوَاطِفَ رَأْفَتِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ وَتَحِيَّتِكَ وَفُضَائِلَ  
 الْإِلَهِكَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَرَسُولِ رَبِّ  
 الْعَالَمِينَ قَائِدِ الْخَيْرِ وَفَاتِحِ الْبِرِّ وَنَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ وَسَيِّدِ الْأُمَّةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ ابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا تُزَلِّفُ بِهِ قُرْبَهُ وَتُقَرِّبُهُ عَيْنُهُ يَغْبِطُهُ  
 بِهِ الْأَوَّلُونَ وَالْآخِرُونَ ○ اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِهِ الْفَضْلَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالشَّرَفَ  
 وَالْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْدَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ وَالْمَنْزِلَةَ الشَّامِخَةَ ○ اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِ سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا  
 الْوَسِيلَةَ وَبَلِّغْهُ مَأْمُولَهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ أَوَّلَ شَافِعٍ وَأَوَّلَ مُشَفِّعٍ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ عَظِّمْ بُرْهَانَهُ وَثَقِّلْ مِيزَانَهُ وَأَبْلِجْ حُجَّتَهُ وَارْفَعْ



## THE FOURTH PART TO BE READ ON THURSDAY

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* Thy Servant, Thy Apostle, the Unlettered Prophet and the family of our master *Muhammad*.

*O Allah*, grant to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* a blessing that will be a satisfaction to **Thyself**, and a reward to him, and a reward for his truth in religion, and bestow on him influence and favour and the place of honour that **Thou** hast promised him, and reward him for our sakes, as much as he deserves. and reward him most liberally of any Prophet of his people, or any Apostle of his religion, and bless all his brethren among the Prophets and Upright men, **O Thou** Most Merciful of all who are Compassionate,

*O Allah*, fulfill the graces of **Thy** Blessings and the excellences of **Thy** Purity, and the increase of **Thy** Favour and the sympathies of **Thy** Clemency, and **Thy** Mercy, and **Thy** Benediction, and the favours repaid to **Thee**, towards *Muhammad* master and apostle of those who are sent by **Thee**, **Thou** Lord of the Worlds: he the good judge, author of piety, and Prophet of mercy, and master of religion.

*O Allah*, raise him to life in an Honourable Place, so that all around him will approach him, and give him open preference, so that the eyes of the First and the Last alike are envious of him.

*O Allah*, grant him merit and grace and honour and influence, and rank and precedence and a proud place of rest.

*O Allah*, give our master *Muhammad* influence and let him acquire whatever he aspires for, and make him First of those who intercede for others, and First of those who receive intercessions.

*O Allah*, strengthen his reasoning, balance his scales of thought, and give clearness to his argument,



فِي أَهْلِ عِلِّيِّينَ دَرَجَتَهُ ۝ وَفِي أَعْلَى الْمُقَرَّبِينَ مَنْزِلَتَهُ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ أَحْيِنَا عَلَى سُنَّتِهِ ۝ وَتَوَفَّنَا عَلَى مِلَّتِهِ ۝ وَاجْعَلْنَا  
 مِنْ أَهْلِ شَفَاعَتِهِ ۝ وَاحْشُرْنَا فِي زُمْرَتِهِ ۝ وَأُورِدْنَا حَوْضَهُ  
 وَأُسْقِنَا مِنْ كَأْسِهِ غَيْرَ خَزَايَا وَلَا نَادِمِينَ وَلَا شَاكِينَ وَلَا مُبَدِّلِينَ  
 وَلَا مُغَيِّرِينَ وَلَا فَاتِتِينَ وَلَا مُفْتُونِينَ آمِينَ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَعْطِهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ  
 وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالذَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ مَعَ  
 إِخْوَانِهِ النَّبِيِّينَ ۝ صَلِّ اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ وَسَيِّدِ الْأُمَّةِ  
 وَعَلَى إِبْنِنَا سَيِّدِنَا آدَمَ وَأُمْنَانَا سَيِّدِنَا حَوَّاءَ وَمَنْ وَلَدَا مِنْ النَّبِيِّينَ  
 وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءَ وَالصَّالِحِينَ وَصَلِّ عَلَى مَلَائِكَتِكَ أَجْمَعِينَ  
 مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِينَ وَعَلَيْنَا مَعَهُمْ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيَانِي صَغِيرًا  
 وَلِجَمِيعِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ الْأَحْيَاءِ  
 مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ وَتَابِعْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ بِالْخَيْرِ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ  
 وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ۝ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ نُورِ الْأَنْوَارِ وَسِرِّ الْأَسْرَارِ وَسَيِّدِ



and advance his dignity among the men of high position, and his place of rest among the foremost angels.

*O Allah*, quicken us in following his law

and make us associates of his religion,

and let us be among the men who share his intercession,

and invite us to join his company and conduct us to drink at his cistern,

and suffer us to drink of his cup, without discredit, and without cause of regret, and without complaint, without change, without alternation, neither tempting nor tempted; so be it, **Thou** Lord of the Worlds.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* and give him influence and favour and exalted rank; and raise him to life in the honourable place, which **Thou** hast promised him with his brothers the Prophets.

*Allah* bless our master *Muhammad*, the Prophet of mercy, the Master of religion, and our father Adam, and our mother Eve, and whoever have had children, be they Prophets or truthful men, or Witnesses to the faith or Upright men; and bless **Thy** angels too, all of them among the denizens of the heavens, and the earth throughout, and us too with them one and all, **Thou** the Merciful, the Compassionate.

*O Allah*, pardon my offences and those of my parents too, and bestow mercy upon them even as they cherished me in childhood; and the believers, one and all, men and women alike, and Moslems, men and women, those of them who are alive and those who are dead, and those who come in succession between us and them for all that is good.

O Lord, pardon and have mercy for **Thou** art Best of the merciful ones, and there is no might and no power except in *Allah*, the Exalted, the Mighty one.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*,

the Light of lights, Secret of Secrets,

---



الْأَبْرَارِ وَزَيْنِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ الْأَخْيَارِ وَأَكْرَمِ مَنْ أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ  
 وَأَشْرَقَ عَلَيْهِ النَّهَارُ عَدَدَ مَا نَزَلَ مِنْ أَوَّلِ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى آخِرِهَا مِنْ  
 قَطْرِ الْأَمْطَارِ وَعَدَدَ مَا نَبَتَ مِنْ أَوَّلِ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى آخِرِهَا مِنْ  
 النَّبَاتِ وَالْأَشْجَارِ صَلَوةٌ دَائِمَةٌ بِدَوَامِ مُلْكِ اللَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوةً تُكْرِمُ بِهَا مَثْوَاهُ  
 وَتُشَرِّفُ بِهَا عَقْبَهُ وَتُبْلِغُ بِهِ أَيَّوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ مُنَاهُ وَرِضَاهُ ۝  
 هَذِهِ الصَّلَوةُ تَعْظِيمًا لِحَقِّكَ يَا سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا ۝ ثَلَاثًا ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَاءِ الرَّحْمَةِ وَمِيَمَى الْمُلْكِ وَدَالِ  
 الدَّوَامِ السَّيِّدِ الْكَامِلِ الْفَاتِحِ الْخَاتِمِ عَدَدَ مَا فِي عِلْمِكَ كَائِنٌ  
 أَوْ قَدْ كَانَ كُلُّ مَا ذَكَرَكَ وَذَكَرَهُ الذَّاكِرُونَ وَكُلُّ مَا غَفَلَ عَنْ ذِكْرِكَ  
 وَذَكَرَهُ الْغَافِلُونَ ۝ صَلَوةٌ دَائِمَةٌ بِدَوَامِكَ يَا قِيَّةً بِبِقَائِكَ  
 لَا مُنْتَهَى لَهَا دُونَ عِلْمِكَ إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝ ثَلَاثًا ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 الَّذِينَ هُوَ أَبُّهُمْ شُؤْسِ الْهُدَى نُورًا وَأَبْهَرُهَا ۝ وَأَسِيرُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ  
 فَخْرًا وَأَشْهَرُهَا ۝ وَنُورَةُ أَزْهَرِ أَنْوَارِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَأَشْرَفُهَا وَأَوْضَحُهَا  
 أَزْكَ الْخَلِيقَةِ أَحْلَقًا وَأَطْهَرُهَا وَأَكْرَمُهَا خَلْقًا وَأَعَدُّهَا ۝



and Master of the virtuous, ornament of the Apostles,  
best and noblest of any on whom night has thrown the shadow of  
darkness, or light has brought the brightness of day,  
in everything that has germinated from the commencement of the world  
until its end, be it of plants or trees;  
let it be a blessing that endures through the ages of the kingdom of  
*Allah*, the Sole, the Competent one.

---

*O Allah*, grant a blessing to our master *Muhammad*, a blessing whereby  
**Thou** wilt honour his dwelling and enable his ultimate destination, and  
whereby on the Day of Resurrection **Thou** wilt bring him his heart's  
desire and acceptance;

---

These blessings are presented to **thee** as a mark of respect, O our master  
*Muhammad* as it is thy right (**Repeat three times**).

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the herald of mercy, the chief of  
the kingdom, the guide of eternity, the perfect master who discloses and  
who seals whatever is in **Thy** knowledge: bearer of the brightest torch  
withal, of those who record **Thy** merits in all they record either of **Thee**  
or him; more, in all that those who are neglectful fail to record either of  
**Thee** or him: still let it be a blessing that will last with **Thy** endurance,  
and will abide while **Thou** abidest: there is no limit to those who as  
guides have **Thy** Knowledge, for **Thou** art all Powerful over everything.  
{**Repeat Three times**}

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* the Unlettered Prophet, and the  
Family of our master *Muhammad*;  
he who was the brightest of the suns for light and guidance, most  
splendid of them withal:  
a bond of union too with the Prophets by his eminence;  
aye, most distinguished of them, while his light was brightest of any light  
that those Prophets could show,  
besides his being most splendid and eminent of them all:  
purest and most virtuous in all his natural qualities:  
noblest and most upright of them too in his created nature.

---



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 الَّذِي هُوَ أَبْهَى مِنَ الْقَمَرِ النَّائِمِ وَأَكْرَمُ مِنَ السَّحَابِ الْمُرْسَلَةِ  
 وَالْبَحْرِ الْخَطْمِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِ  
 سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ الَّذِي قُرِنَتْ الْبُرُكَةُ بِذَاتِهِ وَمُجِيئُهُ وَتَعَطَّرَتْ الْعَوَالِمُ  
 بِطِيبِ ذِكْرِهِ وَرِيَّاهُ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَسَلِّمْ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَارْحَمْ سَيِّدَ نَا مُحَمَّدًا وَآلَ سَيِّدِ نَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ وَبَارَكْتَ وَتَرَحَّمْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى  
 آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَنَبِيِّكَ وَرَسُولِكَ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلَّةَ الدُّنْيَا  
 وَمِلَّةَ الْآخِرَةِ ○ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 مِلَّةَ الدُّنْيَا وَمِلَّةَ الْآخِرَةِ ○ وَارْحَمْ سَيِّدَ نَا مُحَمَّدًا وَآلَ سَيِّدِ نَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ مِلَّةَ الدُّنْيَا وَمِلَّةَ الْآخِرَةِ ○ وَاجْزِ سَيِّدَ نَا مُحَمَّدًا وَآلَ  
 سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلَّةَ الدُّنْيَا وَمِلَّةَ الْآخِرَةِ ○ وَسَلِّمْ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلَّةَ الدُّنْيَا وَمِلَّةَ الْآخِرَةِ ○



*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the Unlettered Prophet and the Family of our master *Muhammad*; he who was more handsome than the full moon and more noble than the driving cloud and the wide sea.

Bless our master *Muhammad*, the Unlettered Prophet whom blessings attended in his person and his active life, while every form of life around becomes fragrant through his sweet remembrance.

*O Allah*, grant blessing and peace to our master *Muhammad*.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, and show favour to our master *Muhammad* and to the Family of our master *Muhammad*, and have mercy on our master *Muhammad* and on the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as **Thou** hast bestowed blessing and favour and mercy on our master **Abraham**, and on the Family of our master **Abraham** for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* **Thy** Servant and Prophet and Apostle, the Unlettered Prophet and the Family of our master *Muhammad* withal.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through the ages of this world and the world to come, and show favour to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through the ages of this world and the ages of the world to come;

and show mercy towards our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through the ages of this world and the ages of the world to come;

and reward our master *Muhammad* and to the Family of our master *Muhammad* through the ages of this world and the ages of the world to come;

and grant peace to our master *Muhammad* and to the Family of our *Muhammad* through the ages of this world and the ages of the world to come.

---



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا أَمَرْتَنَا أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا يَنْبَغِي أَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى نَبِيِّكَ الْمُصْطَفَى وَرَسُولِكَ الْمُرْتَضَى  
 وَوَلِيِّكَ الْمُجْتَبَى وَآمِينَكَ عَلَى وَحْيِ السَّمَاءِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَكْرَمِ الْأَسْلَافِ الْقَائِمِ بِالْعَدْلِ  
 وَالْإِنصَافِ الْمَنْعُوتِ فِي سُورَةِ الْأَعْرَافِ الْمُنْتَخَبِ مِنْ أَصْلَابِ  
 الشَّرَافِ وَالْبُطُونِ الظَّرَافِ الْمُصَفَّى مِنْ مُصَاصِ عَبْدِ الْمُطْلَبِ  
 ابْنِ عَبْدِ مَنْفٍ الَّذِي هَدَيْتَ بِهِ مِنَ الْخِلَافِ وَبَيَّنْتَ بِهِ  
 سَبِيلَ الْعَفَافِ ○ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَفْضَلِ مَسْئَلَتِكَ وَبِأَحَبِّ  
 أَسْمَائِكَ إِلَيْكَ وَأَكْرَمِهَا عَلَيْكَ وَبِمَا مَنَنْتَ عَلَيْنَا بِسَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 نَبِيِّنَا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاسْتَنْقِذْنَا بِهِ مِنَ الضَّلَالَةِ  
 وَأَمَرْتَنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلْتَ صَلَاتَنَا عَلَيْهِ دَرَجَةً وَكَفَّارَةً  
 وَلُطْفًا وَمَنًّا مِنْ أَعْظَامِكَ فَادْعُوكَ تَعْظِيمًا لِأَمْرِكَ وَاتِّبَاعًا  
 لِوَصِيَّتِكَ وَمُنْتَجِزًا لِمَوْعُودِكَ لِمَا يَجِبُ لِنَبِيِّنَا سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي آدَاءِ حَقِّهِ قَبْلَنَا إِذَا مَنَابَهُ وَصَدَّقْنَاهُ  
 وَاتَّبَعْنَا النُّورَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ مَعَهُ وَقُلْتَ وَقَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ



*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* even as **Thou** hast commanded us to bless him,

---

and bless our master *Muhammad* as it may be our duty to bless him.

---

*O Allah*, bless **Thy** chosen Prophet, **Thy** favoured Apostle, **Thy** chosen Friend, whom **Thou** hast entrusted with the revelation of Heaven.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, noblest of our predecessors, constant in justice and moderation, foremost in the range of knowledge, who is described in *Surah al-Araf*, the one chosen from an illustrious sire and an accomplished mother; a sire most refined of those who are without stain: Abdel Motalib, the son of Mannaph; for through him **Thou** hast guided us unquestionably, and hast indicated in him the path of chastity.

For, *O Allah*, I entreat **Thee** by the grace of the prayers addressed to **Thee**, and the most beloved of **Thy** Names that are given Thee, and by the Names among them that ennoble **Thee** most, and by all that **Thou** hast ordained for us touching our master *Muhammad* our Prophet: may *Allah* grant him blessings and peace; and by the deliverance from error that **Thou** hast given us through him, and as **Thou** hast enjoined us to use prayer to him, and hast made our prayers to him an approach, and an atonement, and a means of grace; so grant us a share of **Thy** Gifts and **Thy** prayers by perseverance according to **Thy** Work, by following **Thy** Injunction, by dependence on **Thy** Promise, even as is fitting for our Prophet *Muhammad*. May *Allah* grant him blessings and peace through the aid of his truth in the times before us, if we have believed in him, if we have acted uprightly towards him, if we have followed the light that was sent down to be with him; even as **Thou** hast spoken and **Thy** Voice is the Truth,

---



وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ۝  
وَأَمَرَتِ الْعِبَادَ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِمْ فَرِيضَةً أَفْتَرَضْتُهَا وَأَمَرْتَهُمْ بِهَا  
فَنَسَلُكَ بِجَلَالٍ وَجْهِكَ وَنُورِ عَظَمَتِكَ وَبِمَا أَوْجَبْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ  
لِلْمُحْسِنِينَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ أَنْتَ وَمَلَائِكَتُكَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ  
وَرَسُولِكَ وَنَبِيِّكَ وَصَفِيِّكَ وَخَيْرَتِكَ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ أَفْضَلَ مَا  
صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ ارْفَعْ دَرَجَتَهُ وَأَكْرِمْ مَقَامَهُ وَثَقِّلْ مِيزَانَهُ  
وَأَبْلِجْ حُجَّتَهُ وَأُظْهِرْ مِلَّتَهُ وَأَجْزِلْ ثَوَابَهُ وَأَضِئْ نُورَهُ  
وَادِمُ كَرَامَتِهِ وَالْحَقُّ بِهِ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَأَهْلُ بَيْتِهِ مَا  
تَقَرُّ بِهِ عَيْنُهُ وَعَظُمُهُ فِي النَّبِيِّينَ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا قَبْلَهُ ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا الْكَرِيمَ فِي تَبَعَاوَا الْكَثَرِ أَرْأَاءَ وَأَفْضَلَهُمْ  
كَرَامَةً وَنُورًا ۝ وَأَعْلَهُمْ دَرَجَةً ۝ وَأَفْسَحَهُمْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مَنْزِلًا ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي السَّابِقِينَ غَايَتَهُ وَفِي الْمُتَخَلِّينَ مَنْزِلَهُ ۝  
وَفِي الْمُقَرَّبِينَ دَارَهُ وَفِي الْمُصْطَفَيْنَ مَنْزِلَهُ ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ أَكْرَمَ الْأَكْرَمِينَ عِنْدَكَ مَنْزِلًا وَأَفْضَلَهُمْ  
ثَوَابًا وَأَقْرَبَهُمْ مَجْلِسًا وَأَثْبَتَهُمْ مَقَامًا وَأَصْوَبَهُمْ



“that *Allah* and His angels bless the prophet: yes, all yea who believe implore a blessing on him and perfect peace;” even as **Thou** hast ordained **Thy** servant’s prayer to their Prophet as a precept **Thou** hast prescribed, and **Thou** hast ordained it;

and we entreat **Thee**, *O Allah*, by the Majesty of **Thy** Countenance and the light of **Thy** Might, and by all the obligations **Thou** hast laid on **Thyself** towards those who are generous, that **Thou** wilt grant, **Thou** and **Thy** angels, to **Thy** servant *Muhammad*, **Thy** Apostle, **Thy** Prophet, **Thy** chosen, the best of all **Thy** creation, the most generous blessing **Thou** hast bestowed on any one of **Thy** creation; for **Thou** art Laudable and Glorious.

*O Allah*, exalt his rank and ennoble his place and make his scale of justice sound, and refine his proof, and give success to his religion, and purify his faith, and augment his recompense, and brighten his light, and perpetuate his renown, and join him with his descendants, and the people of his Household; which will sooth his eyes, and exalt him among the Prophets who have passed away before him.

*O Allah*, make our master *Muhammad* the First of Prophets in the number of his followers, and the number of his supporters, and most favoured of them in the grace of honour and light, and most exalted of them in dignity; and allow him free room for repose before any of them in Paradise.

*O Allah*, plant his standard among those who are First in the race, and fix his place of rest among the elect, and his dwelling among these who have the privilege of access, and his place of repose among the chosen.

*O Allah*, make him noblest of those who are ennobled in **Thy** Presence in their place of rest, first of them in the grace of recompense, and nearest of them to **Thee** in the Assembly; and give him the most established place among them,



كَلَامًا وَأَنْجَحَهُمْ مَسْئَلَةً وَأَفْضَلَهُمْ لَدَيْكَ نَصِيبًا  
 وَأَعْظَمَهُمْ فِيمَا عِنْدَكَ رَغْبَةً وَأَنْزِلْهُ فِي عُرْفَاتِ  
 الْفِرْدَوْسِ مِنَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى الَّتِي لَادَرَجَةَ فَوْقَهَا ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا أَصْدَقَ قَائِلٍ وَأَنْجَحَ  
 سَائِلٍ وَأَوَّلَ شَافِعٍ وَأَفْضَلَ مُشَفِّعٍ وَشَفِّعْهُ فِي أُمَّتِهِ  
 بِشَفَاعَةِ يَغْبِطُهَا الْأَوَّلُونَ وَالْآخِرُونَ وَإِذَا مَيَّزْتَ  
 عِبَادَكَ بِفَضْلِ قَضَائِكَ فَاجْعَلْ سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا فِي  
 الْأَصْدَقِينَ قِيلًا وَفِي الْأَحْسَنِينَ عَمَلًا وَفِي الْمَهْدِيِّينَ سَبِيلًا ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ نَبِيَّنَا فَرَطًا وَاجْعَلْ حَوْضَهُ لَنَا مَوْعِدًا لِأَوَّلِنَا  
 وَآخِرِنَا ○ اللَّهُمَّ احْشُرْنَا فِي زُمْرَتِهِ وَاسْتَعْمِلْنَا فِي سُنَّتِهِ  
 وَتَوَقَّنَا عَلَى مِلَّتِهِ وَعَرِّفْنَا وَجْهَهُ وَاجْعَلْنَا فِي زُمْرَتِهِ وَحِزْبِهِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ اجْمَعْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ كَمَا آمَنَّا بِهِ وَلَمْ نَرَهُ وَلَا تَفَرِّقْ بَيْنَنَا وَ  
 بَيْنَهُ حَتَّى تُدْخِلَنَا مَدْخَلَهُ وَتُورِدَنَا حَوْضَهُ وَتَجْعَلَنَا مِنْ  
 رُفَقَائِهِ مَعَ الْمُنْعَمِ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ  
 وَالصَّالِحِينَ وَحَسَنَ أَوْلِيَكَ رَفِيقًا ○ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○

إِبْتِدَاءُ الرَّابِعِ الثَّالِثِ



and let him be the plainest of them in language, and most effective of them in prayer, and give him the first share of grace with **Thee**, and let him have the highest power with **Thee** in everything that is to be desired, and give him a place of rest in the chambers of Paradise; in the highest rooms, beyond which there is no place of honour.

*O Allah*, make our master *Muhammad* most sincere when speaking, most successful in request (or conduct), first in intercession, most gracious of those who receive entreaty; and accept his intercession for any of his faith for whom he may intercede, so that all will feel envy at it, be they First or Last; and at the recompense **Thou** mayest award to **Thy** servants in the grace of **Thy** Judgement; and make our master *Muhammad* a voice among the truthful, action among the really good, and a path of conduct with those who can accept guidance.

*O Allah*, make our Prophet our guide to Paradise, and let his cistern be our place of meeting, be it for the first or the last of us.

*O Allah*, reckon us in his company, and let us employ ourselves in his law, and allow us a part in his religion, and let us recognize his countenance, and suffer us to be of his company and his alliance.

*O Allah*, unite us entirely with him, even as we have believed in him, otherwise we shall not see him; and make no separation between us and him until **Thou** give us entrance to his gate, and lead us to water at his cistern, and let us be of his comrades, with every Prophet that has ever dealt kindly with them; aye, and with the upright, and those who have borne witness to the truth, or are upright or good; they are splendid comrades. Praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the World

Here ends the first half



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ نُورِ الْهُدَى وَالْقَائِدِ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ  
وَالدَّاعِي إِلَى الرُّشْدِ نَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ وَإِمَامِ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَرَسُولِ رَبِّ  
الْعَالَمِينَ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدَهُ كَمَا بَلَغَ رِسَالَتَكَ وَنَصَرَ عِبَادَكَ وَتَلَا  
آيَاتِكَ وَأَقَامَ حُدُودَكَ وَوَفَّى بِعَهْدِكَ وَأَنْفَذَ حُكْمَكَ وَأَمَرَ  
بِطَاعَتِكَ وَنَهَى عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِكَ وَوَالَى وَلِيَّكَ الَّذِي تُحِبُّ أَنْ تُوَالِيَهُ  
وَعَادَى عَدُوَّكَ الَّذِي تُحِبُّ أَنْ تُعَادِيَهُ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى جَسَدِهِ فِي الْأَجْسَادِ وَعَلَى رُوحِهِ فِي  
الْأَرْوَاحِ وَعَلَى مَوْقِفِهِ فِي الْمَوَاقِفِ وَعَلَى مَشْهَدِهِ فِي  
الْمَشَاهِدِ وَعَلَى ذِكْرِهِ إِذَا ذُكِرَ صَلَوةً مِّنَّا عَلَى نَبِيِّنَا ۝  
اللَّهُمَّ أبلغه مِنَّا السَّلَامَ كَمَا ذُكِرَ السَّلَامُ وَالسَّلَامُ  
عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَلَائِكَتِكَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَعَلَى أَنْبِيَائِكَ الْمُطَهَّرِينَ وَعَلَى رُسُلِكَ  
الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَعَلَى حَمَلَةِ عَرْشِكَ وَعَلَى سَيِّدِنَا جَبْرِئِيلَ وَسَيِّدِنَا  
مِيكَائِيلَ وَسَيِّدِنَا إِسْرَافِيلَ وَسَيِّدِنَا مَلِكِ الْمَوْتِ وَسَيِّدِنَا رِضْوَانَ  
خَازِنِ جَنَّتِكَ وَسَيِّدِنَا مَالِكِ وَصَلِّ عَلَى الْكِرَامِ الْكَاتِبِينَ وَصَلِّ  
عَلَى أَهْلِ طَاعَتِكَ أَجْمَعِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِينَ ۝



*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*,

the Light of Conduct, the Guide to Goodness,

who invites to uprightness,

Prophet of Mercy, Imam of the Devout

and Apostle of the Lord of the Worlds; there is no Prophet since him to compare with the way that he advanced **Thy** Message, and counselled **Thy** servants, and pronounced **Thy** Words [verses], and established **Thy** Ordinances and confirmed **Thy** Covenant, and fulfilled **Thy** Judgement, and enjoined obedience to **Thee**, and forbade rebellion against **Thee**, and befriended **Thy** friend whom **Thou** lovest to have near **Thee**, and showed enmity to **Thy** enemy whom **Thou** desirest to oppose. *Allah* bless our master *Muhammad*.

*O Allah*, bless his body among the bodies (of others), and his spirit among the spirits, and his place on the Day of Judgement [or on Mount *Arafat*, among the places of others, and his tomb [*Meshed*] among the tombs of others; and his memorial too, whenever a prayer of memorial is made by us to our Prophet.

*O Allah*, may the prayer of peace from us reach him, whenever there is record made of peace, and peace too for the Prophet, and the Mercies of *Allah* Most High, and His blessings.

*O Allah*, bless **Thy** angels and those who may approach **Thee**, and **Thy** prophets that are purified, and **Thy** envoys who have received their mission, and the bearers of **Thy** Throne, and **Gabriel** and **Michael** and **Asraphel** and the Angel of Death, and **Ridhwan**, Guardian of **Thy** Paradise, and **Malik**; and bless the Noble angles who write; and bless the tribes of **Thy** obedience, one and all, of the tribes of heaven and all the earth.



اللَّهُمَّ أَتِ أَهْلَ بَيْتِ نَبِيِّكَ أَفْضَلَ مَا أَتَيْتَ أَحَدًا  
مِّنْ أَهْلِ بُيُوتِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَاجْزِ أَصْحَابَ نَبِيِّكَ  
أَفْضَلَ مَا جَازَيْتَ أَحَدًا مِّنْ أَصْحَابِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ الْأَحْيَاءِ  
مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ ○ وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ  
وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ الْهَاشِمِيِّ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلِّمْ تَسْلِيمًا ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ خَيْرِ الْبَرِيَّةِ صَلَوةً  
تُرْضِيكَ وَتُرْضِيهِ وَتَرْضَى بِهَا عَنَّا يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلِّمْ تَسْلِيمًا  
كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُّبَارَكًا فِيهِ جَزِيلًا جَمِيلًا دَائِمًا أَبَدًا وَأَمْرُكَ اللَّهُ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ مِلًّا الْفَضَاءِ  
وَعَدَدَ الْجُومِ فِي السَّمَاءِ صَلَوةً تُوَازِنُ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضَ وَعَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ مَا أَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ



*O Allah,* give to the tribes of the House of **Thy** prophet the best that **Thou** hast given to any one of the tribes of the houses of those who have received their mission, and reward the companions of **Thy** prophet with the best of the rewards **Thou** hast given to any one of those who have received their mission.

*O Allah,* pardon the believers, men and women, and those who become Muslims, men and women, those of them who are living, and those who are dead; and pardon us and our brethren who have gone before us in the faith, and do not raise jealousy in our hearts towards those who have believed in our Lord, for **Thou** art Kind and Merciful.

*O Allah,* bless the Prophet, the Hashemite, our master *Muhammad* and his Family, and his Companions, with perfect peace.

*O Allah,* bless our master *Muhammad*, the choicest of creation, in prayer that **Thou** acceptest and that he will accept and that **Thou** wilt accept from us, **Thou** Merciful, **Thou** Compassionate.

*O Allah,* bless our master *Muhammad* and his Family, and his Comrades, and give him peace, abundant, pre-eminent, perfect and good and full of blessing upon him, liberal, ennobling and enduring for ever in the eternity of the Kingdom of *Allah*.

*O Allah,* bless our master *Muhammad* and his Family in the fullness of the cosmic expanse and amid all the stars in the sky;  
a blessing that will outweigh the heaven and the earth and the whole number of all **Thou** hast created or wilt create until the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah,* bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of *Muhammad* as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham, and favour our master *Muhammad* and the family of our master *Muhammad* even as **Thou**



عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى اٰلِ سَيِّدِنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدِّينِ وَالْدُّنْيَا  
 وَالْآخِرَةِ ۝ ثَلَاثًا ۝ اَللّٰهُمَّ اسْتُرْنَا بِسِتْرِكَ الْجَمِيْلِ ۝ ثَلَاثًا ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ بِحَقِّكَ الْعَظِيْمِ وَبِحَقِّ نُوْرِ وَجْهِكَ الْكَرِيْمِ  
 وَبِحَقِّ عَرْشِكَ الْعَظِيْمِ وَبِمَا حَمَلَ كُرْسِيِّكَ مِنْ عَظَمَتِكَ  
 وَجَلَالِكَ وَجَمَالِكَ وَبِهَآئِكَ وَقُدْرَتِكَ وَسُلْطَانِكَ وَبِحَقِّ  
 اَسْمَائِكَ الْمَخْزُوْنَةِ الْمَكْنُوْنَةِ الَّتِي لَمْ يَطْلَعْ عَلَيْهَا اَحَدٌ مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ ۝  
 اَللّٰهُمَّ وَاسْأَلُكَ بِالْاِسْمِ الَّذِيْ وَضَعْتَهُ عَلَى الْيَلِّ فَاظْلَمَ وَعَلَى  
 النَّهَارِ فَاسْتَنَارَ وَعَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ فَاسْتَقَلَّتْ ۝ وَعَلَى الْاَرْضِ  
 فَاسْتَقَرَّتْ ۝ وَعَلَى الْجِبَالِ فَارْسَتْ وَعَلَى الْبَحَارِ وَالْاَوْدِيَةِ  
 فَجَرَتْ ۝ وَعَلَى الْعُيُوْنِ فَنبَعَتْ ۝ وَعَلَى السَّحَابِ فَاَمْطَرَتْ ۝  
 وَاسْأَلُكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ بِالْاَسْمَاءِ الْمَكْتُوْبَةِ فِيْ جَبْهَةِ سَيِّدِنَا  
 اِسْرَافِيْلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَبِالْاَسْمَاءِ الْمَكْتُوْبَةِ فِيْ  
 جَبْهَةِ سَيِّدِنَا جِبْرِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَعَلَى الْمَلِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِيْنَ ۝  
 وَاسْأَلُكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ بِالْاَسْمَاءِ الْمَكْتُوْبَةِ حَوْلَ الْكُرْسِيِّ ۝  
 وَاسْأَلُكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ بِالْاِسْمِ الْمَكْتُوْبِ عَلَى وَرَقِ الزَّيْتُوْنِ ۝



didst favour our master Abraham and the family of our master Abraham throughout the ages; for **Thou** art worthy of Praise and Honour.

---

*O Allah*, I entreat **Thee**, for forgiveness and success in religion, in the Present world, and in the World to come. [Repeat Three Times.]

*O Allah*, cover us with **Thy** Gracious protection. [Repeat Three Times].

---

*O Allah*, I entreat **Thee** by **Thy** Mighty truth and by the truth of the light of **Thy** Noble Countenance, and by the truth of **Thy** Mighty Throne, and by the columns of **Thy** Seat, for **Thy** Power and **Thy** Majesty and **Thy** Nobility and **Thy** Splendour, and **Thy** Power and **Thy** Authority and by the truth of **Thy** Treasured Names, never pronounced except in a low voice, and ever Secret; those Names in which no one of **Thy** creatures is ever instructed:

---

and, *O Allah*, I entreat **Thee** by the Names  
that **Thou** hast given to the night, when it becomes dark,  
and to the day as it becomes bright,  
and to the heavens as they rise on high,  
and to the earth as it stands firm,  
and to the mountains as they range aloft,  
and to the rivers and torrents as they stream down,  
and to the fountains as they flow;  
and to the clouds as they send rain;  
and I beseech **Thee**,

*O Allah*, by the Names that are written  
on the forehead of our master Asraphel, on him be peace;  
and by the Names that are written  
on the forehead of our master Gabriel, on him be peace;  
and on the angels that are given access to **Thee**;

---

and I beseech **Thee** by the Names that are written around the Canopy :

---

and I entreat **Thee**,

*O Allah*, by the Names which are written on the leaves of the olive;

---





**Our utmost knowledge about him says  
that he is a human being  
He is the most distinguished  
and the best of all creations.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 51)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**HIZB-UL-KHAMIS  
PART FIFTH TO BE READ ON  
FRIDAY**



الْحَزْبُ الْخَامِسُ فِي يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ  
 وَاسْأَلْكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِالْأَسْمَاءِ الْعِظَامِ الَّتِي سَمَّيْتَ  
 بِهَا نَفْسَكَ مَا عَلِمْتَ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ ○  
 وَاسْأَلْكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا آدَمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا نُوحٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا هُودٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا صَالِحٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا يُونُسُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا أَيُّوبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا يَعْقُوبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا يَوْسُفُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا مُوسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا هَارُونُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○



---

## THE FIFTH PART TO BE READ ON FRIDAY

---

And I entreat **Thee**, *O Allah*.

by the Mighty Names by which **Thou** hast named **Thyself**,

those which I have learned and those which I may not learn;

and I entreat **Thee**, *O Allah* by the Names by which our master Adam invoked **Thee**, on him be peace;

And by the Names by which our master **Noah** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Houd** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Abraham** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Saleh** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Jonah** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Job** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Jacob** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Joseph** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Moses** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Aaron** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Hobab** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Ishmael** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

---



- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَادَاؤُهُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاسِلِيمُنْ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاذِكْرِيَّا عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَايَحْيَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاأَرْمِيَاءُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاشَعِيَاءُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاإِلْيَاسُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاإِلْيَسُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاذُوكِفْلٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَايُوشَعُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاعِيسَى بْنِ مَرْيَمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَامُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○

وَعَلَى جَمِيعِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ أَنْ تُصَلَّى عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّكَ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَهُ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَكُونَ السَّمَاءُ  
 مَبْنِيَّةً وَالْأَرْضُ مَدْحِيَّةً وَالْجِبَالُ مُرْسَاةً وَالْبِحَارُ  
 مُجْرَاةً وَالْعُيُونُ مُنْفَجِرَةٌ وَالْأَنْهَارُ مُنْهَرَةٌ وَالشَّمْسُ



And by the Names by which our master **David**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Solomon**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Zachariah**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Jahia (John)**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Jeremiah**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Isaiah**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Elias**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Elisha**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Ezekiel**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Joshua**  
invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master **Jesus**  
son of **Mary** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names by which our master *Muhammad*  
invoked **Thee**, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him,

And on all the Prophets and Apostles one and all,

so that the blessing shall be on our master *Muhammad* Thy Prophet  
through out the number of all things that **Thou** hast created,

before the heavens were built up, or the earth spread forth, or the  
mountains raised, or the seas set to flow, or the fountains opened, or the  
rivers given their currents,



مُصْحِيَّةً وَالْقَمَرُ مُضِيًّا وَالْكَوَاكِبُ مُسْتَدِيرَةً كُنْتُ حَيْثُ  
 كُنْتُ لَا يَعْلَمُ أَحَدٌ حَيْثُ كُنْتُ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ حِلْمِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدِ عِلْمِكَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدِ كَلِمَاتِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدِ نِعْمَتِكَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِثْلَ سَمَوَاتِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِثْلَ أَرْضِكَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِثْلَ عَرْشِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ زِنَةَ عَرْشِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا جَرَى بِهِ الْقَلَمُ فِي أَمْرِ الْكِتَابِ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ فِي سَبْعِ سَمَوَاتِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا أَنْتَ خَالِقٌ فِيهِنَّ  
 إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ كُلِّ قَطْرَةٍ قَطَرَتْ مِنْ سَمَوَاتِكَ إِلَى أَرْضِكَ  
 مِنْ يَوْمٍ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ يُسَبِّحُكَ  
 وَيُهَلِّلُكَ وَيُكَبِّرُكَ وَيُعَظِّمُكَ مِنْ يَوْمٍ خَلَقْتَ  
 الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ○



or the sun illuminated, or the moon became bright, or the stars shone;  
And **Thou** wast when **Thou** wast; There knoweth no one when **Thou**  
wast; save **Thou** Alone in **Thy** Unity,  
And there is no associate with **Thee**

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* to the best of **Thy** Forbearance;

And bless our master *Muhammad* to the best of **Thy** Knowledge;

And bless our master *Muhammad* to the best of **Thy** Words;

And bless our master *Muhammad* to the best of **Thy** Grace;

And bless our master *Muhammad* throughout **Thy** Heavens;

And bless our master *Muhammad* throughout **Thy** Earth;

And bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Throne;

And bless our master *Muhammad*  
in the embellishment of **Thy** Throne;

And bless our master *Muhammad*  
through all that the Pen recorded in the contents of the Book;

And bless our master *Muhammad*  
throughout all that **Thou** hast created in **Thy** Seven Heavens;

And bless our master *Muhammad*  
throughout all that **Thou** createst in them  
unto the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* throughout every drop, every  
drop of rain that falls from heaven on **Thy** earth, from the day that **Thou**  
didst create the world till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand  
times.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
always for every one who shall praise **Thee**,

And declare **Thy** Name and **Thy** Greatness and **Thy** Power,

From the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of  
Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ أَنْفَاسِهِمْ وَالْفَاضِلِهِمْ وَصَلِّ  
عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ كُلِّ نَسَبَةٍ خَلَقْتَهَا فِيهِمْ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ  
الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ السَّحَابِ الْجَارِيَةِ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ  
الرِّيَّاحِ الدَّارِيَةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا هَبَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الرِّيَّاحُ وَحَرَّكَتْهُ مِنْ  
الْأَغْصَانِ وَالْأَشْجَارِ وَالْأَوْرَاقِ وَالْثَّمَارِ وَجَمِيعِ مَا خَلَقْتَ عَلَى أَرْضِكَ  
وَمَا بَيْنَ سَمَوَاتِكَ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ نَجُومِ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ  
الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ مَلْءُ

أَرْضِكَ مِمَّا حَمَلَتْ وَأَقَلَّتْ مِنْ قُدْرَتِكَ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ فِي سَبْعِ بَحَارِكُ مِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُ  
عِلْمُهُ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَمَا أَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ فِيهَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَلْءُ سَبْعِ بَحَارِكُ ٥ وَصَلِّ عَلَى  
سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ زِينَةَ سَبْعِ بَحَارِكُ مِمَّا حَمَلَتْ وَأَقَلَّتْ مِنْ قُدْرَتِكَ ٥



*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in themselves and in their words, and bless our master *Muhammad* throughout every breath that **Thou** hast created in them from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in all the passing clouds, tanned in all the fleeting winds, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in everything on which the winds breathe and stir it, be it branch or tree or leaves or fruit, and everything that **Thou** hast created on **Thy** Earth, and everything within **Thy** Heavens from the day that **Thou** didst create the world till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in all the stars of heaven, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*

in the fullness of **Thy** Earth,

in all that **Thou** hast sustained and ordained by **Thy** Power.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in all that **Thou** hast created in **Thy** Seven Seas, the knowledge whereof no one knows but **Thee**, and whatever **Thou** dost create in them till the Day of Resurrection, and every day a thousand times.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in the fullness of **Thy** Seven Seas; and bless our master *Muhammad* in the splendour of **Thy** Seven Seas; in all that **Thou** hast sustained or ordained in **Thy** power.

---



اللَّهُمَّ وَصِّلْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الرَّمْلِ وَالْحَصَى فِي مُسْتَقَرِّ الْأَرْضَيْنِ  
وَسَهْلَاهَا وَجِبَالِهَا مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ وَصِّلْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ اضْطِرَابِ الْمِيَاهِ الْعَذْبَةِ وَالْمِلْحَةِ  
مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَصِّلْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَهُ عَلَى جَدِيدِ أَرْضِكَ فِي  
مُسْتَقَرِّ الْأَرْضَيْنِ شَرْقِيَّهَا وَغَرْبِيَّهَا وَسَهْلِيَّهَا وَجِبَالِيَّهَا وَأَوْدِيَّتِيَّهَا وَ  
طَرِيقِيَّهَا وَغَامِرِيَّهَا إِلَى سَائِرِ مَا خَلَقْتَهُ عَلَيْهَا وَمَا فِيهَا  
مِنْ حِصَاةٍ وَمَدَارٍ وَحَجَرٍ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا  
إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ وَصِّلْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ عَدَدَ نَبَاتِ الْأَرْضِ مِنْ قَبْلَتِهَا  
وَشَرْقِيَّهَا وَغَرْبِيَّهَا وَسَهْلِيَّهَا وَجِبَالِيَّهَا وَأَوْدِيَّتِيَّهَا وَأَشْجَارِيَّهَا وَثِمَارِيَّهَا  
وَأَوْرَاقِيَّهَا وَزُرُوعِيَّهَا وَجَمِيعِ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْ نَبَاتِهَا وَبَرَكَاتِهَا  
مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ وَصِّلْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ  
وَالشَّيَاطِينِ وَمَا أَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ مِنْهُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ وَصِّلْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَعْرَةٍ فِي أَبْدَانِهِمْ وَفِي



And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* throughout all the sand and the stones of the wide regions of the earth, and its plains and its mountains, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in all the undulations of the waters, sweet or salt, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* through all that **Thou** hast created on the surface of **Thy** Earth through the wide regions of the lands,

In the East and the West thereof, in its plains and mountains, in its valleys and its roads,

the parts that are peopled and those that are deserted, for the traveler whom **Thou** hast created in it,

And through all the flints and clay and stones that are in it, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the Unlettered Prophet, through all the productions of the earth towards her South and towards her East, and her West,

her plains and her mountains, her valleys and her trees, her fruits, her leaves, and her seeds, and all that may issue from her productions, and her blessings, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* through all that **Thou** hast created of spirits and men and devils, and any of them whom **Thou** mayest create till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
through every follicle of hair on their bodies

---



وَجُوهِهِمْ وَعَلَى رُءُوسِهِمْ مُنْذُ خُلِقَتِ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ خَفَقَانِ الطَّيْرِ وَطِيرَانِ الْحَبْنِ وَالشَّيَاطِينِ  
 مِنْ يَوْمٍ خُلِقَتِ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ كُلِّ بَهِيمَةٍ خَلَقْتَهَا عَلَى  
 جَدِيدِ أَرْضِكَ مِنْ صَغِيرٍ أَوْ كَبِيرٍ فِي مَشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِهَا  
 مِنْ أَنْسَهَا وَجَنَّتْهَا وَمِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُ عِلْمُهُ إِلَّا أَنْتَ مِنْ يَوْمٍ  
 خُلِقَتِ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ خُطَاهُمْ عَلَى وَجْهِ الْأَرْضِ  
 مِنْ يَوْمٍ خُلِقَتِ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ يُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ بَعْدَ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْقَطْرِ وَالْمَطَرِ وَالنَّبَاتِ ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْبَيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى ۝ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ فِي النَّهَارِ إِذَا اتَّجَلَّى ۝ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَالْأُولَى ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ شَابًا زَكِيًّا ۝ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ



---

and their faces, and their heads since **Thou** didst create the world till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* through all the movements of birds, and the flight of spirits and devils from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* through every animal that **Thou** hast created on the surface of **Thy** earth, be it small or great, in the Eastern parts of the earth, or the Western, with the men upon it and the spirits and all besides:

the knowledge whereof no one enjoys except **Thou Thyself**, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in all their footsteps on the face of the earth, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
in every man that blesses him,

---

and bless our master *Muhammad*  
in every man that does not bless him,

---

and bless our master *Muhammad*  
in every shower and rain and plants,

---

and bless our master *Muhammad*  
in every sort of things.

---

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* in the night when it closes in and in the daylight as it brightens, and bless our master *Muhammad* in the End and in the Beginning,

---

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all his brightness and purity,  
and bless our master *Muhammad* in all his acknowledged manhood,

---



كَهْلًا مَرْضِيًّا ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مُنْذُ كَانَ فِي الْمَهْدِ صَبِيًّا ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَى مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ شَيْءٌ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَأَعْطِ سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ الَّذِي  
 وَعَدْتَهُ الَّذِي إِذَا قَالَ صَدَّقْتَهُ وَإِذَا سَأَلَ أُعْطِيَتْهُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَأَعْظِمْ بُرْهَانَهُ وَشَرِّفْ بُنْيَانَهُ وَأَيِّلْ حُجَّتَهُ وَبَيِّنْ  
 فَضِيلَتَهُ ○ اللَّهُمَّ وَتَقَبَّلْ شَفَاعَتَهُ فِي أُمَّتِهِ ○ وَاسْتَعْمِلْنَا بِسُنَّتِهِ  
 وَتَوَقَّنَا عَلَى مِلَّتِهِ وَاحْشُرْنَا فِي زُمْرَتِهِ وَتَحْتَ لَوَائِهِ وَاجْعَلْنَا  
 مِنْ رُفَقَائِهِ وَأُورِدْنَا حَوْضَهُ وَاسْقِنَا بِكَاسِهِ وَانْفَعْنَا بِمَحَبَّتِهِ اللَّهُمَّ آمِينَ ○  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي دَعَوْتُكَ بِهِ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا وَصَفْتُ وَمِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُ عِلْمُهُ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
 وَأَنْ تَرْحَمَنِي وَتَتُوبَ عَلَيَّ وَتُعَافِيَنِي مِنْ جَمِيعِ الْبَلَاءِ  
 وَالْبُلُوَاءِ وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَتَرْحَمَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
 وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ  
 وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِعَبْدِكَ فُلَانِ ابْنِ فُلَانٍ الْمَذْنِبِ  
 الْخَاطِئِ الضَّعِيفِ وَأَنْ تَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّكَ غَفُورٌ  
 رَحِيمٌ ○ اللَّهُمَّ آمِينَ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○



and bless our master *Muhammad*

since he was a babe in the cradle,

and bless our master *Muhammad*

till there shall be no blessing whatever left.

And, *O Allah*, grant our master *Muhammad* the Honourable Place which **Thou** hast promised him, which **Thou** didst verify when he spoke, and which **Thou** didst grant when he asked.

And, *O Allah*, strengthen his argument, and confirm his eloquence, and give success to his reasoning, and manifest his kindness,

And, *O Allah*, accept his intercession in his religion, and employ us in his law, and unite us to his society, and gather us to his company, and beneath his standard, and make us to be of his comrades, and lead us to his fountain, and give us water of his cup, and let us profit by his affection.

*O Allah. Ameen.*

And, I beseech **Thee** by the Name wherein I pray to **Thee** that **Thou** wouldest bless our master *Muhammad* through all that I have specified, and in that whereof there is no one who knows it except **Thou** Alone; and that **Thou** wouldest have mercy on me, and pardon me, and preserve me from all trials and calamities,

and that **Thou** wouldest forgive me, and my parents, and have mercy on all believers, and all Muslim, be they men or women, and on those of them who are living, and those who are dead;

and that **Thou** wouldest pardon **Thy** servant M or N. son of the late lamented C. or D.,(the reader of this book) a humble sinner, erroneous and weak:

and that **Thou** wilt have regard for him, for **Thou** art Forgiving and Merciful. *O Allah Ameen.*

*O Allah. Thou Lord of the Worlds;*



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَرَأَ هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ مَرَّةً  
 وَاحِدَةً كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ ثَوَابَ حَجَّةٍ مَقْبُولَةٍ وَثَوَابَ مَنْ أَعْتَقَ رَقَبَةً  
 مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يَا مَلِكُ كَتَبْتُ هَذَا  
 عَبْدٌ مِنْ عِبَادِي أَكْثَرَ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى حَبِيبِي مُحَمَّدٍ فَوْعَلْتُهُ وَجَلَالِي  
 وَجُودِي وَمَجْدِي وَارْتِفَاعِي لِأَعْظَمِنَهُ بِكُلِّ حَرْفٍ صَلَّى بِهِ قَصْرًا فِي  
 الْجَنَّةِ وَلِيَأْتِنِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ تَحْتَ لَوَاءِ الْحَمْدِ نُورُ وَجْهِهِ كَالْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ  
 الْبَدْرِ وَكَفَّهُ فِي كَفِّ حَبِيبِي مُحَمَّدٍ ۝ هَذَا الْمَنْ قَالَهَا فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ  
 الْجُمُعَةِ لَهُ هَذَا الْفَضْلُ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ۝ وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِحَقِّ مَا حَمَلَ كُرْسِيُّكَ مِنْ عَظَمَتِكَ  
 وَقُدْرَتِكَ وَجَلَالِكَ وَبَهَائِكَ وَسُلْطَانِكَ وَبِحَقِّ اسْمِكَ  
 الْمَخْرُوجِ مِنَ الْمَكْنُونِ الَّذِي سَمَّيْتَ بِهِ نَفْسَكَ وَأَنْزَلْتَهُ  
 فِي كِتَابِكَ وَاسْتَأْثَرْتَ بِهِ فِي عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ  
 عِنْدَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي إِذَا دُعِيَ بِهِ أَجَبْتَ وَإِذَا  
 سُئِلَ بِهِ أَعْطَيْتَ ۝ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي وَضَعْتَهُ  
 عَلَى الْيَلِّ فَأَظْلَمَ ۝ وَعَلَى النَّهَارِ فَاسْتَنَارَ وَعَلَى



Said the Prophet of *Allah*: the blessing of *Allah*, and peace be upon him; “whoever recites this prayer once, *Allah* ordains for him the reward of an acceptable pilgrimage, and the reward of freeing a servant from the descendants of Ishmail; on him be blessing and peace. Said *Allah*: the Blessed and Exalted. “Yea, My angels, this is a servant of my servants; he has made many prayers to my Beloved *Muhammad*, blessing and peace be on him. Yes, by My Power and My Grandeur, and My Generosity, and My Glory, and My Exaltation; yes, certainly, **WE** have given him for every letter of the words asking for blessing; bless him for My Beloved *Muhammad*, in the castle of paradise, as comrade in the Day of Judgement, beneath the Standard of Praise. The light of his countenance is like the moon at night, the full moon, and his hand is in the hand of My Beloved *Muhammad*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be on him.”

This is for any one who recites it every Friday the whole of it, his is this grace; by *Allah*, who is the source of Grace and all Powerful; and in another narrative.

For, *O Allah*, I beseech **Thee** by the truth that sustains **Thy** Throne, of **Thy** Power and **Thy** Glory and **Thy** Grandeur and **Thy** Splendor and by **Thy** Power, and by the Truth of **Thy** Name so treasured, so precious, by which **Thou** hast Named **Thyself**, and hast inserted it in **Thy** Book, and hast reserved it for **Thyself** in the Secret knowledge that is with **Thyself**; yes, that **thou** wilt bless **Thy** servant and Apostle *Muhammad*; and I beseech **Thee** by **Thy** Name by which if invoked **Thou** answers, and by which if I entreat **Thee** by it, **Thou** grantest my request; and I beseech **Thee** by the Name which if **Thou** dost use it with the night, it becomes dark; and if with the daylight, it becomes bright;



السَّمَوَاتِ فَاسْتَقَلَّتْ ۝ وَعَلَى الْأَرْضِ فَاسْتَقَرَّتْ ۝  
 وَعَلَى الْجِبَالِ فَرَسَتْ ۝ وَعَلَى الصَّعْبَةِ فَذَلَّتْ ۝  
 عَلَى مَاءِ السَّمَاءِ فَسَكَبَتْ ۝ وَعَلَى السَّحَابِ فَاْمْطَرَتْ ۝  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِمَا سَأَلَكَ بِهِ سَيِّدُ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّكَ ۝ وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
 بِمَا سَأَلَكَ بِهِ سَيِّدُ نَا آدَمَ نَبِيِّكَ ۝ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِمَا سَأَلَكَ بِهِ  
 أَنْبِيَائُكَ وَرُسُلُكَ وَمَلَائِكَتُكَ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ ۝ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ  
 أَجْمَعِينَ ۝ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِمَا سَأَلَكَ بِهِ أَهْلُ طَاعَتِكَ أَجْمَعِينَ  
 أَنْ تَصَلِّيَ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ  
 مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَكُونَ السَّمَاءُ مَبْنِيَّةً وَالْأَرْضُ مَطْحِيَّةً وَالْجِبَالُ مُرْسِيَّةً وَالْعُرُونُ  
 مُنْفَجَرَةٌ وَالْأَنْهَارُ مُنْهَرَةٌ وَالشَّمْسُ مُضْحِيَّةٌ وَالْقَمَرُ مُضِيٌّ وَالْكَوَاكِبُ مُنِيرَةٌ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدِ عِلْمِكَ ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدِ حِلْمِكَ ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدِ  
 مَا أَحْصَاهُ اللَّوْحُ الْمَحْفُوظُ مِنْ عِلْمِكَ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 عَدَدَ مَا جَرَى بِهِ الْقَلَمُ فِي أَمْرِ الْكِتَابِ عِنْدَكَ ۝



or with the heavens, they rise aloft;

or with the earth, she stands firm;

or with the mountains, they range in peaks;

or whatever is hard becomes simple;

or with the water of heaven, it gives rain;

or with the clouds, they send a shower;

and I beseech **Thee** by that Name

wherewith our master *Muhammad* **Thy** Prophet entreated **Thee**;

and I beseech **Thee** by that

wherewith our master **Adam** **Thy** Prophet entreated **Thee**,

and I beseech **Thee** by that wherewith **Thy** Prophets and Apostles and

**Thy** closest Angels entreated **Thee**, *Allah* bless them all;

and I beseech **Thee** by that

wherewith the People of **Thy** Service one and all entreat **Thee**,

that **Thou** wouldest bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* throughout all that **Thou** hadest created; before the heavens were firm or the earth wide, or the mountains firm, or the fountains abundant, or the rivers full of water, or the sun brilliant, or the moon shining, or the stars gave their light.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** knowledge;

and bless our master *Muhammad*, and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Patience;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the decrees of the Table preserved in **Thy** knowledge.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all that the Pen has entered in the original of the Book that is with **Thee**;



وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلَّ سَمَوَاتِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلَّ أَرْضِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلَّ  
 مَا أَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ  
 صُفُوفِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَتَسْبِيحِهِمْ وَتَقْدِيرِهِمْ وَتَحْمِيدِهِمْ وَتَعْجِيدِهِمْ  
 وَتَكْبِيرِهِمْ وَتَهْلِيلِهِمْ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ السَّحَابِ  
 الْجَارِيَةِ وَالرِّيَّاحِ الدَّارِيَةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ كُلِّ  
 قَطْرَةٍ تَقْطُرُ مِنْ سَمَوَاتِكَ إِلَى أَرْضِكَ وَمَا تَقْطُرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا  
 هَبَّتِ الرِّيَّاحُ وَعَدَدَ مَا تَحَرَّكَتِ الْأَشْجَارُ وَالْأَوْرَاقُ وَالزُّرُوعُ وَ  
 جَمِيعَ مَا خَلَقْتَ فِي قَرَارِ الْحِفْظِ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْقَطْرِ  
 وَالْمَطَرِ وَالنَّبَاتِ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○



---

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* throughout **Thy** heavens;

---

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* throughout **Thy** earth;

---

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through all that **Thou** art creating, from the day that **Thou** didst create and world until the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* throughout the ranks of angels and their songs of praise, and their holiness and honour and glory and their declaration of **Thy** Greatness and their pronouncement of **Thy** Unity from the day that **Thou** didst create the world until the Day of Resurrection.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through all the clouds that pass and the winds that blow, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, until the Day of Resurrection.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the drops of rain that may or may not drop from **Thy** heavens upon **Thy** earth, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world until the Day of Resurrection.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the winds that blow,  
and in all that stir the trees and the leaves and seed,  
and all that **Thou** hast created in the Abode of Safety, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the dew and rain and plants from the day that **Thou** didst create the world till the Day of Resurrection.

---



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ النُّجُومِ  
 فِي السَّمَاءِ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ  
 فِي بَحَارِكَ السَّبْعَةَ مِثَالًا لِعِلْمِ عِلْمِهِ الْإِلَهِيِّ وَأَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 عَدَدَ الرَّمْلِ وَالْحَصَى فِي مَشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِهَا ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا  
 خَلَقْتَ مِنَ الْجَنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ وَأَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ أَنْفُسِهِمْ  
 وَالْفَاظِهِمْ وَالْحَاظِهِمْ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ طَيْرِ  
 الْجَنِّ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ  
 الطُّيُورِ وَالْهَوَامِّ وَعَدَدِ الْوُحُوشِ وَالْأَكَامِرِ فِي مَشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِهَا ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْأَحْيَاءِ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ



*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through all the stars in heaven from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all that **Thou** hast created in **Thy** seven seas of what there is no one who has knowledge of it, except **Thou** Alone; and that which **Thou** art creating until the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through all the sands and stony places in the Eastern and Western regions of the earth.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through all that **Thou** hast created, of spirits and men, and all that **Thou** art creating until the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all their souls and words and looks from the day that **Thou** didst create the world until the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in every flight of spirits and angels from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all birds and invertebrates and wild beasts and rising hills in the Eastern and in the Western regions of the earth.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* through all the living and the dead.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* wherever the night has darkened



وَأَشْرَقَ عَلَيْهِ النَّهَارُ مِنْ يَوْمٍ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ يَمْشِي

عَلَى رَجْلَيْنِ وَمَنْ يَمْشِي عَلَى أَرْبَعٍ مِنْ يَوْمٍ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ مِنَ

الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ مِنْ يَوْمٍ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ يُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا يَجِبُ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ

سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا يَنْبَغِي أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ

سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَى شَيْءٌ مِنْ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْأَوَّلِينَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ فِي الْمَلَأِ الْأَعْلَى

إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ○



or the light brightened, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* for every creature that walks on two feet or four, from the day that **Thou** didst create the earth to the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in every one who blesses him, of spirits and men and angels, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, for every one who blesses him.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* for every one who does not bless him.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad*, even as it is meet that he shall be blessed.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
and the Family of our master *Muhammad*,  
even as it shall be right that he shall be blessed.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
and the Family of our master *Muhammad*  
until there shall be no sort of blessing remaining for him.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* among the First  
and bless our master *Muhammad* among the Last,

*O Allah*, and bless our master *Muhammad*  
in the Higher Assembly of angels until the Day of Judgement.  
as *Allah* wishes; there is no power save in *Allah*, the Exalted,  
the Mighty One.





**Till he emerged,  
and scintillated the world;  
and by his guidance  
The castes and sects  
and nations of the world acquired life.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 54)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**HIZB-US-SADIS**  
**PART SIXTH TO BE READ ON**  
**SATURDAY**



## الْحِزْبُ السَّادِسُ فِي يَوْمِ السَّبْتِ

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
وَأَعْطِهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالذَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ  
مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ إِنَّكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ عَظِّمْ شَانَهُ وَبَيِّنْ بُرْهَانَهُ وَأَبْلِجْ حُجَّتَهُ وَبَيِّنْ فَضِيلَتَهُ وَتَقَبَّلْ  
شَفَاعَتَهُ فِي أُمَّتِهِ وَاسْتَعْمِلْنَا بِسُنَّتِهِ يَا رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ يَا رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبِّ احْشُرْنَا فِي زُمْرَتِهِ وَتَحْتَ لِوَائِهِ وَاسْقِنَا  
بِكَاسِهِ وَانْفَعْنَا بِمَحَبَّتِهِ أَمِينَ يَا رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبِّ بَلِّغْهُ عَنَّا أَفْضَلَ السَّلَامِ وَاجْزِهِ عَنَّا

أَفْضَلَ مَا جَازَيْتَ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ عَنْ أُمَّتِهِ يَا رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبِّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي وَتَرْحَمَنِي وَتَتُوبَ عَلَيَّ  
وَتُعَافِيَنِي مِنْ جَمِيعِ الْبَلَاءِ وَالْبَلَوَاءِ الْخَارِجِ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ  
وَالنَّازِلِ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ٥ بِرَحْمَتِكَ وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ

لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ  
وَرَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْ أَزْوَاجِهِ الطَّاهِرَاتِ أُمِّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَرَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْ  
أَصْحَابِهِ الْأَعْلَامِ أَيْمَةِ الْهُدَى وَمَصَابِيحِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَنِ التَّابِعِينَ وَتَابِعِ



---

## THE SIXTH PART TO BE READ ON SATURDAY

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* and grant him influence and grace and high rank, and award him hereafter the Illustrious Place that **Thou** hast ordained for him, for **Thou** dost not change that which is ordained.

---

*O Allah*, strengthen his work and define his argument, and fulfill his principles, and give evidence of his merits, and accept his intercession in his religion, and exercise us in his law, **Thou** Lord of the Worlds, **Thou** Lord of the Mighty Throne.

---

*O Allah*, yea, Lord, enlist us in his company, and beneath his standard, and suffer us to drink of his cup, and benefit us with his love so be it  
**O Thou** Lord of the Worlds.

---

*O Allah*, yea, Lord, cause him to receive for our sakes the perfection of the peace and reward him for our sakes with the reward as gracious as **Thou** hast ever given to any of **Thy** Prophets from his followers in faith,  
**O Thou** Lord of the Worlds.

---

*O Allah*, yea, Lord, myself I beseech **Thee** to forgive me and have mercy on me, and look on me, and preserve me from all trials and evils that proceed from the earth, and descend from the heaven, as **Thou** art Powerful over everything in **Thy** Mercy;

and that **Thou** wouldest forgive the believers and Muslims, men and women alike, as well those of them who are alive as those who are deceased; and may *Allah* be pleased with his wives who are pure and are Mothers of the Faithful, and may *Allah* be pleased with those of his Companions who were men of learning, teachers of the way of life, and shining lamps in the World;

and those who were their disciples, and disciples of their

---



التَّابِعِينَ لَهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ الْيَوْمِ الدِّينِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○

### إِبْتِدَاءُ الثَّلَاثِ الثَّالِثِ

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ الْأَرْوَاحِ وَالْأَجْسَادِ الْبَالِيَةِ اسْأَلُكَ بِطَاعَةِ الْأَرْوَاحِ  
الرَّاجِعَةِ إِلَى أَجْسَادِهَا وَبِطَاعَةِ الْأَجْسَادِ الْمَلْتِمَةِ بِعُرُوقِهَا  
وَبِكَلِمَاتِكَ النَّافِذَةِ فِيهِمْ وَأَخِذْكَ الْحَقُّ مِنْهُمْ وَالْخَلَاءِيقُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ  
يَنْتَظِرُونَ فَصْلَ قَضَائِكَ وَيَرْجُونَ رَحْمَتَكَ وَيَخَافُونَ عِقَابَكَ

أَنْ تَجْعَلَ النُّورَ فِي بَصَرِي وَذِكْرَكَ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ

عَلَى لِسَانِي وَعَمَلًا صَالِحًا فَارْزُقْنِي ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ ○

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ صَلَوَاتِكَ وَبَرَكَاتِكَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا  
مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا جَعَلْتَهَا عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ  
حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ○ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ

كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ وَصَلِّ

عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ ○



disciples in doing good unto the Day of Judgement.

Praise be to *Allah*, the Lord of the Worlds.

## THE BEGINNING OF THE THIRD QUARTER

*O Allah*, Lord of our transient spirits and of our frail bodies,

I beseech **Thee** by the obedience of the spirits that return to their bodies,  
and by the obedience of the bodies that are restored in their nerves,  
and by **Thy** Words that pass over them,

and the grasp that **Thy** Truth takes of them,

and by the created beings in **Thy** Presence who await the issue of **Thy**  
Decree

and hope for **Thy** Mercy and fear **Thy** punishment;

I beseech **Thee** that **Thou** wilt put light in my sight,

and the remembrance of **Thee** on my tongue in the night and in the day,

and good deeds; and give me what I need.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*

as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham,

and favour our master *Muhammad*

as **Thou** didst favour the Family of our master Abraham.

*O Allah*, bestow **Thy** blessings and **Thy** favours on our master  
*Muhammad* and on the Family of our master *Muhammad*, as **Thou** didst  
bestow them on our master Abraham and on the Family of our master  
Abraham, for **Thou** art Praiseworthy and Honourable; and show favour  
to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* as  
**Thou** didst show favour to our master Abraham and the Family of our  
master Abraham, for **Thou** art Praiseworthy and Honourable.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, **Thy** Servant and **Thy** Apostle,

and bless the faithful and Muslims, men and women alike.



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَا أَحَاطَ بِهِ عِلْمُكَ وَأَحْصَا  
 كِتَابُكَ وَشَهِدَتْ بِهِ مَلَائِكَتُكَ صَلَوةً دَائِمَةً تَدُومُ بِدَوَامِ مُلْكِكَ اللَّهُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَسْمَائِكَ الْعِظَامِ مَا عَلِمْتَ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي سَمَّيْتَ بِهَا نَفْسَكَ مَا عَلِمْتَ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ ○  
 أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَنَبِيِّكَ وَرَسُولِكَ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ  
 مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَكُونَ السَّمَاءُ مَبْنِيَّةً وَالْأَرْضُ مَدْحِيَّةً وَالْجِبَالُ مَرْسِيَّةً وَالْجِبَالُ  
 الْعُيُونُ مُنْفَجِرَةٌ وَالْأَنْهَارُ مُنْهَرَةٌ وَالشَّمْسُ مُشْرِقَةٌ وَالْقَمَرُ  
 مُضِيٌّ وَالْكَوَاكِبُ مُسْتَنِيرَةٌ وَالْبَحَارُ مُجْرِيَةٌ وَالْأَشْجَارُ مُثْمِرَةٌ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ عِلْمِكَ ○

وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ حِلْمِكَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ كَلِمَاتِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ نِعْمَتِكَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ فَضْلِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ جُودِكَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ سَمَوَاتِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ أَرْضِكَ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا  
 مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ فِي سَبْعِ سَمَوَاتِكَ مِنْ مَلَائِكَتِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ فِي أَرْضِكَ مِنَ الْجِنِّ  
 وَالْإِنْسِ وَغَيْرِهِمَا مِنَ الْوَحْشِ وَالطَّيْرِ وَغَيْرِهِمَا ○



*O Allah*, bless *Muhammad* our master, and his Family throughout all that **Thy** knowledge includes, or **Thy** Book teaches, or **Thy** angels testify in continuous blessings that may endure through the eternity of the kingdom of *Allah*.

For, *O Allah*, I beseech **Thee** by **Thy** Mighty Names, by those of them that I have learned, and those which I do not know, and by the Names by which **Thou** hast named **Thyself**, those of them that I have learned and those I know not,

that **Thou** wilt bless our master *Muhammad* **Thy** Servant, **Thy** Prophet and Apostle, throughout all that **Thou** hast created, even before the heavens were firm or the earth plain, or the mountains ranged aloft, or the fountains flowed, or the rivers were full to the brim; or the sun rose in splendour, and the moon gave her light, and the stars twinkled and the seas rolled, or the trees gave their fruit.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*  
throughout all **Thy** knowledge,

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Patience,

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Words,

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Kindness,

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Grace,

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Generosity,

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Heavens,

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Earth;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all **Thou** hast created in **Thy** Seven Heavens,

of **Thy** angels;

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all that **Thou** hast created in **Thy**

Earth, of spirits and men, and all besides them, of wild beasts and birds

and all besides them;



وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا جَرَى بِهِ الْقَلَمُ  
 فِي عِلْمِ غَيْبِكَ وَمَا يَجْرِي بِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْقَطْرِ وَالْهَطْرِ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ  
 مَنْ يَحْمَدُكَ وَيَشْكُرُكَ وَيُهَلِّلُكَ وَيُجَدِّدُكَ وَيَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْتَ وَمَلَائِكَتُكَ ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْجِبَالِ وَالرِّمَالِ وَالْحَصَى ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الشَّجَرِ وَأَوْرَاقِهَا وَالْمَدَرِ وَاثْقَالِهَا ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ كُلِّ سَنَةٍ وَمَا تَخْلُقُ فِيهَا وَمَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا تَخْلُقُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ وَمَا يَمُوتُ فِيهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ السَّحَابِ الْجَارِيَةِ  
 مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا تَمْطُرُ مِنَ الْبَيَاةِ ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الرِّيَّاحِ الْمُسَخَّرَاتِ فِي  
 مَشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِهَا وَجُوفِهَا وَقِبْلَتِهَا ۝  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ نُجُومِ السَّمَاءِ ۝ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ



and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all that the Pen has narrated in the knowledge of **Thy** Secrets,

and in all that it will narrate until the Day of Resurrection;

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all showers and rain;

and bless our master *Muhammad* in every one that may praise **Thee**,

and give **Thee** thanks and chant **Thy** praise, and honour **Thee**,

and bear witness that **Thou** art *Allah*;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all that **Thou** hast blessed, **Thou** and **Thy** angels;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in every one who blesses him of **Thy** creation;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in every one of **Thy** creation who does not bless him;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

throughout all the mountains and plains of sand or stone;

and bless our master *Muhammad* throughout all the trees, and their leaves, and in all villages and their stores;

and bless our master *Muhammad* in every year,

and whatever **Thou** mayest create in it, and whatever may die in it;

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all that **Thou** mayest create every day, and whatever dies in it, till the Day of Resurrection.

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*

in all the clouds that pass, that are

between heaven and earth, and that rain down water;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all the breezes that blow in the Eastern

and in the inland part and the parts nearest us;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all the stars of heaven,



- عَدَدًا خَلَقْتَ فِي بَحَارِكَ مِنَ الْحَيْتَانِ الدَّوَابِّ الْمِيَاهِ وَالرِّمَالِ وَغَيْرِ ذَلِكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ النَّبَاتِ وَالْحُطَى ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ التَّمَلُّ  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْمِيَاهِ الْعَذْبَةِ ○ وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْمِيَاهِ الْمُلْحَةِ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ نِعْمَتِكَ عَلَى جَمِيعِ خَلْقِكَ  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ نِقْمَتِكَ وَعَذَابِكَ  
 عَلَى مَنْ كَفَرَ بِسَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا دَامَتِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةُ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا دَامَتِ الْخَلَائِقُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا دَامَتِ الْخَلَائِقُ فِي النَّارِ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَى قَدَرِ مَا تُحِبُّهُ وَتَرْضَاهُ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَى قَدَرِ مَا يُحِبُّكَ وَيَرْضَاكَ ○  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَبَدَ الْأَيِّدِينَ وَأَنْزِلْهُ الْمَنْزِلَ الْمُقَرَّبَ عِنْدَكَ  
 وَأَعْطِهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالشَّفَاعَةَ وَالذَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ  
 الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّكَ مَا لِي وَسَيِّدِي وَمَوْلَايَ وَثِقَتِي وَرَجَائِي  
 أَسْأَلُكَ بِحُرْمَةِ الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْبَلَدِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ وَ



and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thou** hast created in **Thy** seas of whales and monsters, and the waters too, and sandy plains, and whatever else there is besides this; and bless our master *Muhammad* in all plants, and in all stony places; and bless our master *Muhammad* in all ants; and bless our master *Muhammad* in all fresh waters; and bless our master *Muhammad* in all salt waters;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all **Thy** Grace towards the whole of **Thy** creation;

and bless our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** vengeance and severity towards any one who does not believe in our master *Muhammad*, the blessings and peace of *Allah* be on him;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

as long as the earth continues and onward still;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

as long as all created beings continue in Paradise;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

as long as any created beings continue in the Fire;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all the power wherewith **Thou** canst Love him and Favour him;

and bless our master *Muhammad*

in all the power in which he can love **Thee** and favour **Thee**;

and bless our master *Muhammad* to all eternity, and seat him in the Place of honour at **Thy** side,

and give him privilege and favour, and the privilege of intercession,

and an exalted rank, and bestow on him the illustrious Place which **Thou** hast ordained for him; for **Thou** dost not change whatever is ordained.

*O Allah*, I beseech **Thee**, for that **Thou** art my king and my Master, and my Patron, and my Confidence, and my Hope;

I beseech **Thee** by the sanctity of the Sacred Month [*Moharram*] and the Sacred City [*of Mecca*] and the Sacred Precincts,



قَبْرِ نَبِيِّكَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ أَنْ تَهَبَ لِي مِنَ الْخَيْرِ مَا لَا يَعْلَمُ عِلْمُهُ

إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَتَصْرِفَ عَنِّي مِنَ السُّوءِ مَا لَا يَعْلَمُ عِلْمُهُ إِلَّا أَنْتَ ۝

اللَّهُمَّ يَا مَنْ وَهَبَ لِسَيِّدِنَا آدَمَ سَيِّدَنَا شِيثَ ۝

وَلِسَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ سَيِّدَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَسَيِّدَنَا إِسْحَاقَ ۝

وَرَدَّ سَيِّدَنَا يُوسُفَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا يَعْقُوبَ وَيَا مَنْ كَشَفَ الْبَلَاءَ عَنْ سَيِّدِنَا أَيُّوبَ ۝

وَيَا مَنْ رَدَّ سَيِّدَنَا مُوسَى إِلَى أُمِّهِ وَيَا زَايِدَ سَيِّدِنَا الْخَضِرَ فِي عِلْمِهِ ۝

وَيَا مَنْ وَهَبَ لِسَيِّدِنَا دَاوُدَ سَيِّدَنَا سُلَيْمَانَ وَلِسَيِّدِنَا زَكَرِيَّا سَيِّدَنَا يَحْيَى ۝

وَلِسَيِّدِنَا مَرْيَمَ سَيِّدَنَا عِيسَى وَيَا حَافِظَ ابْنَةِ سَيِّدِنَا شُعَيْبَ

أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَىٰ جَمِيعِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ

وَيَا مَنْ وَهَبَ لِسَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الشَّفَاعَةَ وَالذَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ

أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَلِتَسْتُرَ لِي عُيُوبِي كُلَّهَا وَتُجِيرَنِي مِنَ النَّارِ

وَتُوجِبَ لِي رِضْوَانَكَ وَأَمَانَكَ وَغُفْرَانَكَ وَإِحْسَانَكَ

وَتُمَتِّعَنِي فِي جَنَّتِكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ

مِّنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ

وَالصَّالِحِينَ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَىٰ آلِهِ مَا أَرَعَجْتَ



and the Grave of **Thy Prophet**, on him be blessing and peace: that **Thou** wouldest hasten for me whatever good may be, the knowledge of which none has but **Thou**, and that **Thou** wouldest divert from me the evil, the knowledge of which none has but **Thou**.

*O Allah*, yes, by Him who bestowed our master **Seth**

on our master **Adam**,

and our master **Ismail** and our master **Isaac**

on our master **Abraham**,

and restored our master **Joseph** to our master **Jacob**;

yes, by Him who relieved our master **Job** of trouble;

yes, by Him Who restored our master **Moses** to his mother;

yes, by Him Who increases our master **EL Khudr** in his knowledge;

yes, by Him who gave our master **Solomon** to **David**,

and our master **John** to our master **Zachariah**,

and our master **Jesus** to lady **Mary**.

Yes, **Thou** Who wast Protector of the daughter of our master **Hobab**,

I beseech **Thee** that **Thou** wilt bless our master *Muhammad* and all Prophets, and all who have genuine mission.

Yes, by Him Who granted to our master *Muhammad*, the blessing and peace of *Allah* be upon him, the power of intercession and exalted rank:

yes I ask **Thee** that **Thou** wilt forgive me my faults,

and hide for me all my defects,

and wilt protect me from the Fire,

and wilt bestow on me **Thy Favour** and **Thy Trust** and **Thy Forgiveness**,

and **Thy Benevolence**,

and that **Thou** wilt permit me in **Thy Paradise** to be with those whom **Thou** favourest,

be they Prophets or Upright men, or Men of Truth and Character, for **Thou** art all Powerful in everything.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and his Family in all the



الرِّيحُ سَحَابًا رُكَامًا وَذَاقَ كُلُّ ذِي رُوحٍ حَمَامًا  
 وَأَوْصَلَ السَّلَامَ لِأَهْلِ السَّلَامِ فِي دَارِ السَّلَامِ تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَامًا  
 اللَّهُمَّ أَفِرْدُنِي لِمَا خَلَقْتَنِي لَهُ وَلَا تَشْغَلْنِي بِمَا تَكْفَلْتَنِي بِهِ  
 وَلَا تَحْرِمْ مِنِّي وَأَنَا أَسْأَلُكَ وَلَا تُعَذِّبْنِي وَأَنَا أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ ۝ ثَلَاثًا ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَسَلِّمْ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ وَأَتَوَجَّهُ إِلَيْكَ بِحَبِيبِكَ الْمُصْطَفَى عِنْدَكَ  
 يَا حَبِيبَنَا يَا سَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا إِنَّا نَتَوَسَّلُ بِكَ إِلَى رَبِّكَ  
 فَاشْفَعْ لَنَا عِنْدَ الْمَوْلَى الْعَظِيمِ يَا نَعَمَ الرَّسُولُ الطَّاهِرُ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ شَفِّعْهُ فِينَا بِجَاهِهِ عِنْدَكَ ۝ ثَلَاثًا ۝  
 وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنْ خَيْرِ الْمُصَلِّينَ وَالْمُسَلِّمِينَ عَلَيْهِ ۝ وَمِنْ خَيْرِ  
 الْمُقَرَّبِينَ مِنْهُ وَالْوَارِدِينَ عَلَيْهِ وَمِنْ أَخْيَارِ الْمُحِبِّينَ فِيهِ  
 وَالْمُحْبُوبِينَ لَدَيْهِ ۝ وَفَرِّحْنَا بِهِ فِي عَرَصَاتِ الْقِيَمَةِ ۝ وَاجْعَلْهُ  
 لَنَا دَلِيلًا إِلَى جَنَّةِ النَّعِيمِ بِلَا مُؤَنَةَ وَلَا مَشَقَّةٍ وَلَا مُنَاقَشَةَ الْحَسَا  
 وَاجْعَلْهُ مُقْبِلًا عَلَيْنَا ۝ وَلَا تَجْعَلْهُ غَاضِبًا عَلَيْنَا ۝ وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِوَالِدِنَا  
 وَلِجَمِيعِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْمَيِّتِينَ وَاخْرُدْ عَوْنَنَا إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

إِبْتِدَاءُ الرَّبِّعِ الرَّابِعِ



breezes that generate thick clouds and everything possessed of a soul has tasted death

and send abundant peace

and salutation on the Men of Peace in the Abode of Peace.

*O Allah*, separate me for that for which **Thou** hast created me,  
and do not weary me in that for which **Thou** hast brought me up,  
and do not refuse me when I ask **Thee**,  
and do not forsake me when I seek **Thy** pardon. **[Repeat Three times]**

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and his Family and give him peace;

for I beseech **Thee** and turn myself to **Thee** by **Thy** Beloved one,  
**Thine** own elect, aye, our Beloved the chosen one, aye, our master  
*Muhammad*; seeing we betake ourselves for thy sake to **Thy** Lord, and  
intercede with that Mighty Patron;  
yea, **thou** excellent, yea verily, **thou** pure Envoy.

*O Allah*, accept his intercession for us,  
when he comes before **Thee** **[Repeat Thrice]**,

*O Allah*; and make us to be of the best of those who make their prayers,  
and surrender themselves to him, and of the best of those who have the  
privilege of access to him, and present themselves to him, and of those  
who are the best of those who have love for him and are beloved by him;  
and make us rejoice in him in the Courts of the Resurrection and make  
him our guide to the Garden of Pleasure, without expense, without  
trouble, without much scrutiny in reckoning; and make him friendly  
towards us, and do not make him hostile to us; and forgive ourselves and  
our parents, and all Muslims, men and women alike, those of them who  
are alive and those who are dead, and the faithful, men and women alike.  
And our final prayer is, Praise be to *Allah*. Lord of the Worlds.

## THE BEGINNING OF THE FOURTH QUARTER



فَاسْأَلْكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ  
 وَالْإِكْرَامِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَنَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ○  
 أَسْأَلُكَ بِمَا حَمَلَ كُرْسِيُّكَ مِنْ عَظَمَتِكَ وَجَلَالِكَ وَبَهَائِكَ وَقُدْرَتِكَ  
 وَسُلْطَانِكَ وَبِحَقِّ أَسْمَائِكَ الْمَخْزُونَةِ الْمَكْنُونَةِ الْمُطَهَّرَةِ الَّتِي  
 لَمْ يَطَّلِعْ عَلَيْهَا أَحَدٌ مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ وَبِحَقِّ الْإِسْمِ الَّذِي وَضَعْتَهُ  
 عَلَى اللَّيْلِ فَاطْلَمَ وَعَلَى النَّهَارِ فَاسْتَنَارَ وَعَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ  
 فَاسْتَقَلَّتْ ○ وَعَلَى الْأَرْضِ فَاسْتَقَرَّتْ ○ وَعَلَى الْبِحَارِ  
 فَانْفَجَرَتْ ○ وَعَلَى الْعُيُونِ فَنَبَعَتْ ○ وَعَلَى السَّحَابِ فَاْمُطَرَتْ ○  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِالْأَسْمَاءِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ فِي جَهَةِ سَيِّدِ نَاجِبِرِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ فِي جَهَةِ سَيِّدِ نَاسِرَافِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○ وَعَلَى جَمِيعِ مَلَائِكَةِ  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِالْأَسْمَاءِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ حَوْلَ الْعَرْشِ وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ حَوْلَ الْكُرْسِيِّ ○  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الْعَظِيمِ الْأَعْظَمِ الَّذِي سَمَّيْتَ بِهِ نَفْسَكَ  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِحَقِّ أَسْمَائِكَ كُلِّهَا مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ ○  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَا أَدَمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَا نُوحٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
 وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَا صَالِحٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○



And I beseech **Thee**, *O Allah, O Allah, O Allah*, yea **Thou** Living One, yea **Thou** Unchangeable; **Thou** Lord of Majesty and Honour, there is no *Allah* but **Thou**. Praise be to **Thee**; as I am one of the sinners,

I beseech **Thee** by the canopy of **Thy** Throne, by **Thy** Greatness and **Thy** Majesty and **Thy** Glory, and **Thy** Power, and **Thy** Authority, and by the Truth of **Thy** Names, so valued, so treasured, so pure, to which no one of **Thy** creation can attain;

and by the truth of the Name that **Thou** hast assigned for the night so that darkness comes on,

and for the day so that the light approaches;

and for the heavens, that they rise aloft;

and for the earth, that it stands firm;

and for the rivers, that they flow;

and the fountains, that they gush forth;

and the clouds, that they drop rain;

and I beseech **Thee** by the name that are written on the forehead of **Gabriel**, on him be peace;

and by the Names that are written on the forehead of **Asraphel**, on him be peace, and on all the angels.

And I beseech **Thee** by the Names that are written around the Throne and by the Names that are written around the Chair,

and I beseech **Thee** by **Thy** Mighty, Most Mighty Name, wherewith **Thou** hast Named **Thyself**;

and I beseech **Thee** by the truth of all **Thy** Names, those of them that I have learned, and those I do not know.

And I beseech **Thee** by the Names wherewith our master **Adam** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the names wherewith our master **Noah** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names wherewith Our master **Saleh** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.



- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا يَعْقُوبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا يُوسُفُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا يُونُسُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا مُوسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا هَارُونَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا شُعَيْبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا دَاوُدُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا سُلَيْمَانُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا زَكَرِيَّا عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا يَحْيَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا يُوشَعُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا الْخَضِرُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا الْيَاسُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○
- وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُنَا الْيَسَعُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○



And by the Names wherewith  
our master **Jacob** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names wherewith  
our master **Joseph** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names wherewith  
our master **Jonah** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names wherewith  
our master **Moses** invoked **Thee**, on his be peace.

And by the Names wherewith  
our master **Aaron** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names wherewith  
Our master **Hobab** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace

And by the Names wherewith  
Our master **Abraham** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace

And by the Names wherewith  
our master **Ishmael** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace

And by the Names wherewith  
Our master **David** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names wherewith  
our master **Solomon** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names whereby  
our master **Zachariah** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names whereby  
our master **Yahya** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names whereby  
our master **Joshua** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace

And by the Names whereby  
our master **El Khudr** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names whereby  
our master **Elias** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names whereby  
our master **Elisha** invoked **Thee** on him be peace.



وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاذُ وَالْكَفَلِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَاعِيسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ○  
وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ الَّتِي دَعَاكَ بِهَا سَيِّدُ نَا مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
نَبِيِّكَ وَرَسُولُكَ وَحَبِيبُكَ وَصَفِيُّكَ يَا مَنْ قَالَ وَقَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ وَاللَّهُ  
خَلَقَكُمْ وَمَا تَعْمَلُونَ وَلَا يَصْدُرُ عَنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنْ عِبِيدِهِ قَوْلٌ وَلَا فِعْلٌ  
وَلَا حَرَكَةٌ وَلَا سُكُونٌ إِلَّا وَقَدْ سَبَقَ فِي عِلْمِهِ وَقَضَا بِهِ  
وَقَدَرَهُ كَيْفَ يَكُونُ كَمَا أَلْهَمْتَنِي وَقَضَيْتَ لِي بِجَمْعِ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ <sup>وَعَلَى</sup> <sub>وَعَلَى</sub>  
وَلَيَّسْتَ عَلَيَّ فِيهِ الطَّرِيقَ وَالْأَسْبَابَ وَنَفَيْتَ عَن قَلْبِي فِي هَذَا النَّبِيِّ الْكَرِيمِ  
الشَّكَّ وَالْأَمْرَ تِيَابَ وَعَلَبْتَ حُبَّهُ عِنْدِي عَلَى حُبِّ جَمِيعِ الْأَقْرَبَاءِ وَالْأَحْبَاءِ  
أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ أَنْ تَرْزُقَنِي وَكُلَّ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ وَاتَّبَعَهُ شَفَاعَتَهُ  
وَمُرَافَقَتَهُ يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ مِنْ غَيْرِ مُنَاقَشَةٍ وَلَا عَذَابٍ وَلَا تَوْبِيخٍ وَ  
لَا عِتَابٍ وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَتُسَرِّعَ عِيُوبِي يَا وَهَّابُ يَا غَفَّارُ ○  
وَأَنْ تُنْعِمَنِي بِالنَّظَرِ إِلَى وَجْهِكَ الْكَرِيمِ فِي جُمْلَةِ  
الْأَحْبَابِ يَوْمَ الْمَزِيدِ وَالْثَوَابِ ○ وَأَنْ تَقْبَلَ مِنِّي عَمَلِي  
وَأَنْ تَعْفُو عَمَّا أَحَاطَ عَلَيْكَ بِهِ مِنْ خَطِيئَتِي وَلِسْيَانِي وَزَلَلِي  
وَأَنْ تُبَلِّغَنِي مِنْ زِيَارَةِ قَبْرِهِ وَالتَّسْلِيمِ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى صَاحِبَيْهِ



And by the Names whereby  
our master Dhoulkephil invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names whereby  
our master **JESUS** invoked **Thee**, on him be peace.

And by the Names whereby  
our master *Muhammad* invoked **Thee**, *Allah* bless him and give him  
peace; **Thy** prophet, **Thy** Envoy, **Thy** Beloved one, **Thy** Chosen; yea, he  
it was who said, and his word is truth: "Yea, *Allah* hath created you, and  
what ye do, surely there shall not issue from any of His Servants, either  
voice, or verb, or vowel, or stop, but that it most surely is already  
preordained in His knowledge, and His Judgement, and His Power."

How shall it be as **Thou** hast inspired me,  
and hast ordained for me to compile/edit / read this book;  
and hast made the way and means therein easy for me;  
and hast banished from my heart doubt or suspicion of this noble Prophet  
so that the love of him prevails in me above the love of all my relations  
and my friends.

I beseech **Thee**, *O Allah, O Allah, O Allah*,  
that **Thou** wilt grant to me and to every one who loves him and follows  
him, his prayers and indulgencies in the Day of Reckoning,  
without strictness or penalty, reprimand or anger,  
and that **Thou** wilt forgive my sins, and hide my faults.

Yea, **Thou** Benevolent, yea **Thou** Merciful One;  
and that **Thou** wilt favour me when we look upon **Thy** Noble  
Countenance, in the assembly of friends in the Day of Honour and  
Reward;  
and that **Thou** wilt accept of my work,  
and wilt annul whatever **Thy** knowledge embraces of my errors and  
omissions and mistakes;  
and that **Thou** wilt grant me visit to his Tomb;  
and peace be upon him and his Companions;



غَايَةَ أَمَلِي بِمَنِّكَ وَفَضْلِكَ وَجُودِكَ وَكَرَمِكَ يَا رُؤُوفُ  
 يَا رَحِيمُ يَا وَلِيُّ ۝ وَأَنْ تُجَازِيَهُ عَنِّي وَعَنْ كُلِّ مَنْ  
 أَمَنَ بِهِ وَاتَّبَعَهُ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ الْأَحْيَاءِ  
 مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ أَفْضَلَ وَأَتَمَّ وَأَعَمَّ مَا جَازَيْتَ  
 بِهِ أَحَدًا مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ يَا قَوِيَّ يَا عَزِيزُ يَا عَلِيُّ  
 وَاسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِحَقِّ مَا أَقْسَمْتُ بِهِ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَكُونَ السَّمَاءُ  
 مَبْنِيَّةً وَالْأَرْضُ مَدْحِيَّةً وَالْجِبَالُ عُلُويَّةً وَالْعُيُونُ مُنْفَجِرَةً  
 وَالْبَحَارُ مُسَخَّرَةً وَالْأَنْهَارُ مُنْهَمِرَةً وَالشَّمْسُ مُضْحِيَّةً وَالْقَمَرُ  
 مُضِيئًا وَالنَّجْمُ مُنِيرًا وَلَا يَعْلَمُ أَحَدٌ حَيْثُ تَكُونُ إِلَّا أَنْتَ ۝  
 وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ كَلَامِكَ ۝ وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى  
 آلِهِ عَدَدَ آيَاتِ الْقُرْآنِ وَحُرُوفِهِ وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ  
 عَدَدَ مَنْ يُصَلِّيُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَنْ لَمْ  
 يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ مِلْءَ أَرْضِكَ  
 وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَا جَرَى بِهِ الْقَلَمُ فِي أَمْرِ الْكِتَابِ ۝  
 وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ فِي سَبْعِ سَمَوَاتِكَ ۝



to the utmost goal of my hope from **Thy** Goodness and **Thy** Grace, **Thy** Generosity and **Thy** Honour; yea, **Thou** indulgent one,  
yea **Thou** Merciful one, yea, **Thou** Friend;  
and that **Thou** wilt grant him a reward for my sake  
and for every one who believes in him,  
and follows him among Muslims, be they men or women,  
those of them who are alive and those who are gone;  
a reward as gracious and perfect and complete as  
**Thou** hast ever granted for his sake to any one of **Thy** creation;  
O **Thou** Powerful one, O **Thou** Mighty, O **Thou** Exalted;

---

yea, I entreat **Thee**.

*O Allah*, by the Truth onward **Thou** hast sworn for **Thyself**, that **Thou** wilt bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all that **Thou** hast created, even before the heavens were formed, or the plains of the earth opened out, or the mountains ranged aloft, or the fountains streamed, or the seas were favourable, or the rivers in full stream, or the sun clear and the moon brilliant, or the stars gave their light;

When no one knows but **Thou** when it may have been;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all **Thy** Word;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family

in all the verses of the **Quran**, and its letters;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in every one who blesses him; and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family

in the fullness of **Thy** earth;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in every one who does not bless him; and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in all that the Pen describes in the volume of the **Book**;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family

in all that **Thou** hast created in **Thy** Seven Heavens;

---



وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَا أَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ فِيْهِنَّ إِلَى  
يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝ وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ  
وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ قَطْرِ الْمَطَرِ وَكُلِّ قَطْرَةٍ قَطَرَتْ مِنْ سَمَائِكَ إِلَى أَرْضِكَ  
مِنْ يَوْمٍ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝



and that **Thou** will bless him and his Family in all that **Thou** createst in them till the Day of Resurrections, every day a thousand times;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in all the drops of rain,

and in every drop that **Thou** dost shed from **Thy** Heavens on the earth,

from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, to the Day of

Resurrection, every day a thousand times:

---





**Exquisitely he was formed,  
and then he was endowed with amiability  
And ideal beauty,  
which consists in freshness, happiness and joy.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 55)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**HIZB-US-SABI**  
**PART SEVENTH TO BE READ ON**  
**SUNDAY**



## الْحَزْبُ السَّابِعُ فِي يَوْمِ الْآخِرِ

وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَنْ سَبَّحَكَ وَقَدَّسَكَ وَسَجَدَ لَكَ  
وَعَظَّمَكَ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ سَنَةٍ خَلَقْتَهُمْ فِيهَا مِنْ يَوْمِ  
خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ السَّحَابِ الْجَارِيَةِ ۝ وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ  
عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ الرِّيَّاحِ الدَّارِيَةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ  
الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَا هَبَّتِ الرِّيَّاحُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَحَرَّكَتَهُ مِنَ الْأَغْصَانِ وَالْأَشْجَارِ وَأَوْرَاقِ الثَّمَارِ وَالْأَزْهَارِ وَعَدَدَ  
مَا خَلَقْتَ عَلَى قَرَارِ أَرْضِكَ وَمَا بَيْنَ سَمَوَاتِكَ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ  
الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ أَمْوَاجِ بَحَارِكَ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ  
الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝ وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ  
وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ الرَّمْلِ وَالْحَصَى وَكُلِّ حَجَرٍ وَمَدَرٍ خَلَقْتَهُ فِي  
مَشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِهَا سَهْلِهَا وَجِبَالِهَا وَأَوْدِيَّتِهَا مِنْ



## THE SEVENTH PART TO BE READ ON SUNDAY

---

And that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in every one who praises **Thee** and sanctifies **Thee** and worships **Thee** and magnifies **Thee**, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family through every year wherein **Thou** hast created them, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in all the clouds that pass, and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in all the winds that blow, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in all that the winds stir or injure branches or trees or leaves, fruit and flowers, or anything that **Thou** hast created on the surface of **Thy** earth;

and whatever has been within **Thy** heavens from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wouldest bless him and his Family in the waves of **Thy** seas, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family over all the sand and pebbles and stones and clay that **Thou** hast created, be it in the Eastern or the Western parts of the earth, in its plains, its mountains or its valleys, from the day that **Thou** didst create the

---



يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ نَبَاتِ الْأَرْضِ فِي قَبْلَتِهَا وَ  
جَوْفِهَا وَشَرْقِهَا وَغَرْبِهَا وَسَهْلِهَا وَجِبَالِهَا مِنْ شَجَرٍ وَثَمَرٍ وَ  
أَوْرَاقٍ وَزُرْعٍ وَجَمِيعِ مَا أَخْرَجْتَ وَمَا يُخْرِجُ مِنْهَا مِنْ نَبَاتِهَا  
وَبَرَكَاتِهَا مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقْتَ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ وَالْجِنِّ  
وَالشَّيَاطِينِ وَمَا أَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ مِنْهُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَعْرَةٍ فِي أَبْذَانِهِمْ وَوُجُوهِهِمْ وَ  
عَلَى رُءُوسِهِمْ مِنْذُ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ أَنْفَاسِهِمْ وَالْفَاضِلِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْحَاضِلِ مِنْهُمْ  
يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ طَيْرِ الْجَنِّ وَخَفَقَانِ الْإِنْسِ  
مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ بَهِيمَةٍ خَلَقْتَهَا عَلَى أَرْضِكَ  
صَغِيرَةً وَكَبِيرَةً فِي مَشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِهَا مَعْلُومًا وَمَلَا يَعْلَمُ  
عِلْمَهُ إِلَّا أَنْتَ مِنْ يَوْمِ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ۝



world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family through all the growth of the earth, be it near before us, or in its centre, or in the East or West of it, in plain or mountains; be it tree or fruit or leaves or seed, of all that **Thou** hast brought forth, or that may come from it, of its produce or from its pools, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in all that **Thou** hast created of men and of spirits, good or evil, and in all that **Thou** createst of them, to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in every follicle of hair on their limbs and their faces, and on their heads, ever since **Thou** didst create the world till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wouldest bless him and his Family in themselves and in their words and in their looks, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in every flight of spirit, or footfall of man, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in every animal that **Thou** hast created on **Thy** earth, small or great, in all parts of the earth, East or West, both what is known, and what no one knows, but **Thou** Alone, from the day that **Thou** didst create the world, to the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

---



وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ وَعَدَدَ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ  
عَلَيْهِ وَعَدَدَ مَنْ يُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ ○  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ الْأَحْيَاءِ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ وَعَدَدَ مَا  
خَلَقْتَ مِنْ حَيْثَانٍ وَطَيْرٍ وَنَمَلٍ وَنَحْلِ وَحَشَرَاتٍ ○  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ فِي اللَّيْلِ إِذَا لَغِشَ وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّى ○  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ فِي الْأُخْرَةِ وَالْأُولَى ○ وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَ  
عَلَى آلِهِ مُنْذُ كَانَ فِي الْمَهْدِ صَبِيًّا إِلَى أَنْ صَارَ كَهْلًا مَهْدِيًّا  
فَقَبْضَتَهُ إِلَيْكَ عَدْلًا مَرْضِيًّا لِتَبْعَتِهِ شَفِيعًا حَفِيًّا ○  
وَأَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِكَ وَرِضَى نَفْسِكَ  
وَزِينَةِ عَرْشِكَ وَمَدَادِ كَلِمَاتِكَ وَأَنْ تُعْطِيَهُ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ  
وَالدَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ وَالْحَوْضَ الْمُرُودَ وَالْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ وَالْعِزَّ الْمَهْدُودَ  
وَأَنْ تُعْظِمَ بُرْهَانَهُ وَأَنْ تُشَرِّفَ بُنْيَانَهُ وَأَنْ تَرْفَعَ مَكَانَهُ  
وَأَنْ تَسْتَعْمِلَنَا يَا مَوْلَانَا بِسُنَّتِهِ وَأَنْ تُمَيِّتَنَا عَلَى مِلَّتِهِ ○ وَأَنْ  
تَحْشُرَنَا فِي زُمْرَتِهِ وَتَحْتَ لَوَائِهِ وَأَنْ تَجْعَلَنَا مِنْ رُفَقَائِهِ  
وَأَنْ تُورِدَنَا حَوْضَهُ وَأَنْ تُسْقِيَنَا بِكَاسِهِ وَأَنْ تَنْفَعَنَا بِمَحَبَّتِهِ  
وَأَنْ تَتُوبَ عَلَيْنَا وَأَنْ تُعَافِيَنَا مِنْ جَمِيعِ الْبَلَاءِ وَالْبَلَوَاءِ وَالْفِتَنِ



and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in every one who has blessed him, or shall not bless him, or shall bless him till the Day of Resurrection, every day a thousand times;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in all the living creatures, and birds, and ants, and bees, and insects;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in the night when it closes in, and in the light when it dawns;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family in the end and the beginning; and that **Thou** wilt bless him and his Family from the time that he was an infant in the cradle until he attained maturity,

and **Thou** receivedst him to **Thyself** as a witness approved for **Thee** to raise him again as an intercessor;

and that **Thou** wilt bless him in all creation, and in the good pleasure of **Thy** Soul, and the embellishment of **Thy** Throne and the form of **Thy** Words; and that **Thou** wilt bestow on him influence and favour, and rank, and advancement, and the accessible fountain, and the honourable place, and prolonged authority;

and that **Thou** wilt strengthen his evidence, and honour his achievements, and wilt advance his place,

and wilt engage us, yes, **Thou** our Master, in his law; and that **Thou** wilt allow us to die following his religion, and wilt unite us in his company and under his banner;

and that **Thou** wilt cause us to be of his companions,

and that **Thou** wilt lead us down to his fountain, and that **Thou** wilt give us to drink of his cup, and that **Thou** wilt let us profit by his love;

and that **Thou** wilt be kind towards us;

and that **Thou** wilt preserve us from all trials and troubles,

---



مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَأَنْ تَرْحَمَنَا وَأَنْ تَعْفُو عَنَّا وَتَغْفِرَ لَنَا  
 وَلِجَمِيعِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ الْأَحْيَاءِ  
 مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○ وَهُوَ حَسْبِي  
 وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مَا سَجَعْتَ  
 الْحَمَائِمُ وَحَمَتِ الْحَوَائِمُ وَسَرَحْتَ الْبَهَائِمُ  
 وَتَفَعَّتِ التَّمَائِمُ وَشُدَّتِ الْعَمَائِمُ وَنَمَتِ النَّوَائِمُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مَا أَبْلَجَ الْأَصْبَاحُ  
 وَهَبَّتِ الرِّيَّاحُ وَذَبَّتِ الْأَشْبَاحُ وَتَعَاقَبَ الْغَدُّ وَالرَّوَّاحُ وَتَقَلَّدَتِ  
 الصِّفَاحُ وَاعْتَقَلَتِ الرِّمَاحُ وَصَحَّتِ الْأَجْسَادُ وَالْأَسْرَاحُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ  
 مَا دَارَتْ الْأَفْلَاحُ وَدَجَّتِ الْأَحْلَاحُ وَسَبَّحَتِ الْأَمْلَاحُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا  
 صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارَكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ  
 سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مَا طَلَعَتْ



and from temptation, be it seen or secret;

and that **Thou** wilt have compassion on us, and wilt pardon us and forgive both us and all believers and Muslims, be they men or women, those of them who are alive, and those who are dead.

Praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds. He is my Surety; verily He is the Advocate; there is no power, no strength save in *Allah*, the Exalted, the Mighty.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in the cry of the pigeons, in the flight of birds, in the tread of cattle to their pasture, and in the wearing of amulets, in the winding of turbans, and in the sprouting and growth from earth.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in the brightness of dawn, and in the murmur of the winds, and in the tramp of cattle, and in the succession of the mornings and the breezes; and in the wearing of swords, and the brandish of lances, and in the health of every soul and spirit.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in the rotation of the celestial bodies, in the overshadowing of darkness, and in the glorifying of angels.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* as **Thou** didst bless our master Abraham, and favour our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in the Worlds, as **Thou** art Honoured and Glorious.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* wherever the sun rises,



الشَّمْسُ وَمَا صُلِّيَتْ الْخُمْسُ وَمَا تَأَلَّقَ بَرْقٌ وَتَدَفَّقَ وَدَقٌّ وَمَا سَبَّحَ رَعْدٌ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ مَلَأَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمِلْءَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلْءَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ كَمَا قَامَ بِأَعْبَاءِ الرِّسَالَةِ وَاسْتَنْقَذَ الْخُلُقَ مِنَ الْجَهَالَةِ وَجَاهَدَ أَهْلَ الْكُفْرِ وَالضَّلَالَةِ وَدَعَا إِلَى تَوْحِيدِكَ وَقَاسَى الشَّدَائِدَ فِي إِرْشَادِ عِبِيدِكَ فَاعْطِهِ اللَّهُمَّ سُوْلَهُ وَبَلِّغْهُ مَأْمُولَهُ وَآتِهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالذَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ الَّذِي وَعَدْتَ أَنَّهُ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْوَعْدَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُتَّبِعِينَ لِشَرِيعَتِهِ الْمُتَّصِفِينَ بِمَحَبَّتِهِ الْمُهْتَدِينَ بِهَدْيِهِ وَسِيرَتِهِ وَتَوَقَّنَا عَلَى سُنَّتِهِ وَلَا تَحْرِمْنَا فَضْلَ شَفَاعَتِهِ وَاحْشُرْنَا فِي أَتْبَاعِهِ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ وَأَشْيَاعِهِ السَّابِقِينَ وَأَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَلَائِكَتِكَ وَالْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَعَلَى أَنْبِيَائِكَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ طَاعَتِكَ أَجْمَعِينَ وَاجْعَلْنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ الْمَرْحُومِينَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَامُحَمَّدٍ الْمُبْعُوثِ مِنْ تِهَامَةٍ وَالْأَمْرِ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالْإِسْتِقَامَةِ وَالشَّفِيعِ لِأَهْلِ الذُّنُوبِ فِي عَرَصَاتِ الْقِيَامَةِ ○



and in the performance of five obligatory prayers; and where the lightning flashes, and the rain descends, and thunder echoes.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in the fullness of the Heavens and the Earth, and in the fullness of all that is between the two, and whatever **Thou** wilt exist beyond.

*O Allah*, even as he advanced himself in the robe of Apostleship, and delivered creation from ignorance, and made war on the tribes given over to infidelity and error, and addressed his prayers to **Thy** Unity, and endured hardships in the guidance of **Thy** servants, so grant him, *O Allah*, his request, and let him acquire whatever he aspires for, and let him have influence and grace and an exalted rank, and raise him to the Honourable Place that **Thou** hast promised him, for **Thou** dost not change whatever is ordained.

And, *O Allah*, make us to be of those who follow his law, those who unite themselves to his love, and allow themselves to be under his guidance, and his form of life; and attach us to his law; and do not refuse us the favour of his intercession, and include us among his followers, those shining with light, with his foremost companions, and his comrades on the right hand; **O Thou** the Compassionate, the Merciful.

*O Allah*, bless the angels, and those who have access to **Thy** Presence, and **Thy** Prophets, and those who are sent forth, and the nations of **Thy** obedience each and all, and make us to share in the blessing on them, among those who share **Thy** Mercy.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* who was recalled from Tehama to an honourable employment, and upright life and intercession for the sinful people in the Courts of the Resurrection:



اللَّهُمَّ ابْلُغْ عَنَّا نَبِيَّنَا وَشَفِيعَنَا وَحَبِيبَنَا أَفْضَلَ الصَّلَاةِ  
 وَالسَّلَامِ وَابْعَثْهُ الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ الْكَرِيمَ وَاتِّهِ الْفَضِيلَةَ  
 وَالْوَسِيلَةَ وَالذَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ الَّتِي وَعَدْتَهُ فِي الْمَوْقِفِ الْعَظِيمِ  
 وَصَلِّ اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْهِ صَلَاةً دَائِمَةً مُتَّصِلَةً تَتَوَالَى وَتَدُومُ  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ مَا لَاحَ بَارِقٌ وَذَرَّ شَارِقُ  
 وَوَقَبَ غَاسِقٌ وَانْهَمَرَ وَاِدِقُ ۝ وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ  
 مِلْءُ اللَّوْحِ وَالْفَضَاءِ وَمِثْلُ نُجُومِ السَّمَاءِ وَعَدَدُ الْقَطْرِ وَالْحَصَى  
 وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ صَلَاةً لَا تَعُدُّ وَلَا تُحْصَى ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ زِينَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمَبْلَغَ رِضَاكَ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِكَ  
 وَمُنْتَهَى رَحْمَتِكَ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ  
 وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَبَارِكْ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ  
 وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ  
 وَجَازِهِ عَنَّا أَفْضَلَ مَا جَازَيْتَ نَبِيًّا عَنْ أُمَّتِهِ وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ  
 الْمُهْتَدِينَ بِمَنْهَاجِ شَرِيعَتِهِ وَاهْدِنَا بِهَدْيِهِ وَتَوَفَّنَا عَلَى  
 مِلَّتِهِ وَاحْشُرْنَا يَوْمَ الْفَزَعِ الْأَكْبَرِ مِنَ الْأَمْنَيْنِ فِي  
 زُمْرَتِهِ وَآمِنْنَا عَلَى حُبِّهِ وَحُبِّ آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ ۝



*O Allah*, grant for our sakes to our Prophet, our Intercessor, our Beloved one favour and blessing and perfect peace,

and recall him to his honourable and distinguished place,

and give him favour, and influence, and exalted rank which **Thou** hast ordained for him in the awful Place of Judgement;

And give him, *O Allah*, a blessing continual, effective, that will continue always and for ever.

*O Allah*, bless him and his Family whenever the lightning flashes, or the rising sun spreads his light, or the evening darkens, or when the rains pour down:

and bless him and his Family in the space of the sky and of the plains, and as it were the stars of heaven, and in every drop of rain and every stone;

and bless him and his Family with a blessing that cannot be reckoned or numbered.

*O Allah*, bless him in the embellishment of **Thy** Throne and the extent of **Thy** Favour, and in the form of **Thy** Words and in the bounds of **Thy** Mercy.

*O Allah*, bless him and his Family and his wives, and his offspring, and show favour to him and his Family and his wives in marriage, and his offspring, as **Thou** didst bless and favour our master Abraham and the Family of our master Abraham; for **Thou** art Honoured and Illustrious; and reward him for us with the most bounteous reward **Thou** hast given to the Prophets of his creed;

and let us be of those who enjoy **Thy** Guidance in the path of his law, and guide us through his guidance,

and receive us into his religion,

and unite us in the Day of very Great Alarm with the faithful in his company; and devote us to his love and the love of his Family and his Comrades and his descendants.



اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَفْضَلِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ وَأَكْرَمِ أَصْفِيَائِكَ  
 وَإِمَامِ أَوْلِيَائِكَ وَخَاتَمِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ وَحَبِيبِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ○  
 وَشَهِيدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَشَفِيعِ الْمُذْنِبِينَ وَسَيِّدِ وَلَدِ آدَمَ أَجْمَعِينَ  
 الْمَرْفُوعِ الذِّكْرِ فِي الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ الْبَشِيرِ النَّذِيرِ السِّرَاجِ  
 الْمُنِيرِ الصَّادِقِ الْأَمِينِ الْحَقِّ الْمُبِينِ الرَّءُوفِ الرَّحِيمِ  
 الْهَادِي إِلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ الَّذِي أَتَيْتَهُ سَبْعًا مِنْ  
 الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ نَبِيَّ الرَّحْمَةِ وَهَادِي الْأُمَمَةِ  
 أَوَّلَ مَنْ تَنْشَقُّ عَنْهُ الْأَرْضُ وَيَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ وَالْمُؤَيَّدَ بِسَيِّدِنَا جَبْرِيلَ  
 وَسَيِّدِنَا مُيْكَائِيلَ الْمُبَشِّرِ بِهِ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ الْمُصْطَفَى الْمُجْتَبَى  
 الْمُتَّخَذَ أَبِ الْقَاسِمِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ بِنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بِنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ هَاشِمٍ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَلَائِكَتِكَ وَالْمُقَرَّبِينَ الَّذِينَ يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ  
 لَا يَفْتَرُونَ وَلَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ وَكَمَا أَصْطَفَيْتَهُمْ سَفَرَاءَ إِلَى رُسُلِكَ وَأَمَنَاءَ عَلَى وَحْيِكَ  
 وَشَهِدَاءَ عَلَى خَلْقِكَ وَخَرَقْتَ لَهُمْ كُنْفَ حُجُبِكَ وَأَطْلَعْتَهُمْ عَلَى مَكْنُونِ غَيْبِكَ  
 وَاخْتَرْتَ مِنْهُمْ خَزَنَةَ لِحْنَتِكَ وَحَمَلَةَ لِعَرْشِكَ وَجَعَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ  
 أَكْثَرَ جُنُودَكَ وَفَضَّلْتَهُمْ عَلَى الْوَرَى وَأَسْكَنْتَهُمُ السَّمَوَاتِ الْعُلَى



*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the most favoured of **Thy** Prophets, and the noblest of **Thy** Elect and the Imam of **Thy** saints, and the Seal of **Thy** Prophets, and the one Beloved of the Lord of the Worlds,

and witness of Messengers, and intercessor for sinners, and master of all the sons of Adam;

Honoured in remembrance among the angels who have the privilege of access;

he the Evangelist, the Messenger of warning, the shining lamp, so sincere, so faithful; the truth;

so explicit, so benevolent, so merciful, the guide towards the straight path; whom **Thou** hast gifted the Seven oft-repeated verses, even the Mighty Quran, Prophet of mercy and guide to religion, the First for whom **Thou** wilt open up the earth: that he enter Paradise; the one supported by Gabriel and Michael, blessing and peace be on both of them,

he of whom there is tidings in the Law, and in the Gospel;

the Elect one, Chosen and Preferred, the Father of Qasim, *Muhammad*, the son of Abdullah, the son of Abdul-Mutallib, the son of Hashim,

*O Allah*, bless **Thy** angles, and those who have the privilege of access, who offer praises night and day without ceasing and without reluctance to *Allah*, as is their task, and they do as they are ordered.

And, *O Allah*, even as **Thou** hast chosen them for interpreters to **Thy** Prophets, and Sureties for **Thy** Revelation, and Witnesses to **Thy** Creation, and hast opened for them the curtains of **Thy** Tabernacle, and hast revealed to them **Thy** Secret Realm

and hast chosen from among them Guardians for **Thy** Paradise and Bearers for **Thy** Throne, and hast made them the Chief of **Thy** Hosts, and hast favoured them above the race of men, and hast made their dwelling place the highest Heaven,



وَنَزَهَتْهُمْ عَنِ الْمَعَاصِي وَالذَّنَائَاتِ وَقَدْ سَتَّهُمْ عَنِ  
النَّقَائِصِ وَالْأَفَاتِ فَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوةً دَائِمَةً تَزِيدُهُمْ  
بِهَا فَضْلاً وَتَجْعَلُنَا لِاسْتِغْفَارِهِمْ بِهَا أَهْلاً  
اللَّهُمَّ وَصَلِّ عَلَى جَمِيعِ أَنْبِيَائِكَ وَرُسُلِكَ الَّذِينَ شَرَحْتَ  
صُدُورَهُمْ وَأَوْدَعْتَهُمْ حِكْمَتَكَ وَطَوَّقْتَهُمْ نُبُوتَكَ وَأَنْزَلْتَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ كُتُبَكَ وَهَدَيْتَ بِهِمْ خَلْقَكَ وَدَعَوَا إِلَى تَوْحِيدِكَ وَشَوَّقُوا  
إِلَى وَعْدِكَ وَخَوَّفُوا مِنْ وَعِيدِكَ وَارْشَدُوا إِلَى سَبِيلِكَ وَقَافُوا بِحُجَّتِكَ  
وَدَلِيلِكَ وَسَلِّمِ اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْهِمْ تَسْلِيماً وَهَبْ لَنَا بِالصَّلَوةِ عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْراً عَظِيماً  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَوةً  
دَائِمَةً مَقْبُولَةً تُؤَدِّي بِهَا عَنَّا حَقَّهُ الْعَظِيمَ  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَاحِبِ الْحُسْنِ وَالْجَمَالِ وَالْبَهْجَةِ وَالْكَمَالِ  
وَالْبَهَاءِ وَالنُّورِ وَالْوِلْدَانِ وَالْحُورِ وَالْغُرَفِ وَالْقُصُورِ وَاللِّسَانِ الشُّكُورِ  
وَالْقَلْبِ الشُّكُورِ وَالْعِلْمِ الْمَشْهُورِ وَالْجَيْشِ الْمَنْصُورِ وَالْبَيْنِ وَالْبَنَاتِ  
وَالْأَزْوَاجِ الطَّاهِرَاتِ وَالْعُلُوءِ عَلَى الدَّرَجَاتِ وَالزَّمَرِ وَالْمَقَامِ وَالْمَشْعَرِ  
الْحَرَامِ وَاجْتِنَابِ الْإِثَامِ وَتَرْبِيَةِ الْإِيْتَامِ وَالْحَجِّ وَتِلَاوَةِ الْقُرْآنِ  
وَتَسْبِيحِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَصِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ وَاللَّوَاءِ الْمَعْقُودِ وَالْكَرَمِ وَالْجُودِ



and hast kept them free from sins of disobedience and worldliness, and hast purified them from imperfections and defect; yes, bless them with an eternal blessing whereby **Thou** wilt enhance them in grace, and wilt help us thereby to entreat pardoning aid in the praise of the One only *Allah*.

And, *O Allah*, bless all **Thy** Prophets and Messengers, whose hearts **Thou** hast enlightened, and entrusted them with **Thy** Wisdom, and qualified them for **Thy** Prophecy, and sent down to them **Thy** Book, and hast guided **Thy** Creation by their means, so that they have addressed their prayers to **Thy** Unity, and yearn for **Thy** Promise, and fear **Thy** Threats, and journey on **Thy** Road, and persevere in **Thy** Religion, and in **Thy** Guidance; and bestow on them, *O Allah*, perfect peace and on us bestow through prayer to them a great reward.

*O Allah*, grant to our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* a continuous and acceptable blessing, wherein for our sakes **Thou** wilt aid his mighty faith.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* the man of beauty and honour, and slenderness and perfection, and radiance, and light, and male servants, and Houris, and lofty chambers and palaces, and of grateful speech and acceptable heart and of famous knowledge, leader of the victorious host, and the father of sons and daughters; the husband of pure wives, who was exalted to the grade of honour, and to the well Zemzem, and to the Place of Favour (Station of Abraham) and to the Sacred Enclosure, and to aversion for sins, and the nurture of orphans, and the pilgrimage to Mecca, and the art of reading the Quran, and the praise of the Merciful One, and the fast of Ramadhan, and the folded banner, and generosity and honour.



وَالْوَفَاءُ بِالْعُهُودِ صَاحِبِ الرَّغْبَةِ وَالرَّغَيْبِ وَالْبَغْلَةِ وَالنَّجِيبِ  
وَالْحَوْضِ وَالْقَضِيبِ النَّبِيُّ الْأَوَّابُ النَّاطِقُ بِالصَّوَابِ الْمُنْعَوَتِ فِي الْكِتَابِ  
النَّبِيُّ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ النَّبِيُّ كُنْزُ اللَّهِ النَّبِيُّ حُجَّةُ اللَّهِ النَّبِيُّ  
مَنْ أَطَاعَهُ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ وَمَنْ عَصَاهُ فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ  
النَّبِيُّ الْعَرَبِيُّ الْقُرَشِيُّ الزَّمْرِيُّ الْمَكِّيُّ التَّهَامِيُّ صَاحِبُ الْوَجْهِ الْجَمِيلِ  
وَالطَّرْفِ الْكَحِيلِ وَالْخَدِّ الْأَسِيلِ وَالْكَوْثَرِ وَالسَّلْسَبِيلِ قَاهِرِ  
الْمُضَادِّينَ مُبِيدِ الْكُفَرِيِّينَ وَقَاتِلِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ قَائِدِ الْغُرِّ الْمُحْجَلِينَ  
إِلَى جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ وَجَوَارِ الْكَرِيمِ صَاحِبِ سَيِّدِ نَاجِرِئِيلَ عَلَيْهِ  
السَّلَامُ وَرَسُولِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَشَفِيعِ الْمَذْنُبِينَ وَغَايَةِ الْغَامِ ۝  
وَمِصْبَاحِ الظُّلَامِ وَقَمَرِ التَّمَامِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ الْمُصْطَفِينَ مِنْ  
أَطْهَرِ جِبَلَةٍ صَلَوةٌ دَائِمَةٌ عَلَى الْأَبَدِ غَيْرُ مُضْمَحَلَةٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَعَلَى آلِهِ صَلَوةٌ يَتَجَدَّدُ بِهَا حَيَوْرُهُ وَيُشْرَفُ بِهَا فِي الْمِيعَادِ بَعْتُهُ وَنُشُورُهُ فَصَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ الْأَنْجُمِ الطَّوَالِغِ صَلَوةٌ بِحُودِ عَلَيْهِمُ أَجُودَ الْغِيُوثِ الْهُوَامِ  
أَرْسَلَهُ مِنْ أَرْحِ الْعَرَبِ مِيزَانًا وَأَوْضَحَهَا بَيَانًا وَأَفْصَحَهَا  
لِسَانًا وَأَشْخَحَهَا إِيْمَانًا وَأَعْلَاهَا مَقَامًا وَأَحْلَاهَا كَلَامًا  
أَوْفَاهَا ذِمَامًا وَأَصْفَحَهَا رَغَامًا ۝ فَأَوْضَحَ الطَّرِيقَةَ وَ



and the one true to his promise.

He, the man of affection and ardent desire, the muleteer, the nobleman, at the cistern and with his sword, the Prophet ever persistent, speaking clearly on the rules laid down in the Book;

the Prophet, the servant of *Allah*; the Prophet, the treasure of *Allah*;  
the Prophet, the argument of *Allah*;

the Prophet whom whoever obeys, indeed he does obey *Allah*.

and whoever rebels against him, indeed he rebels against *Allah*;

the Arabian Prophet, of the Qoraish, of the well Zemzem, of Mecca, of Tehama, the man of noble features, bright black eyes, and oval cheeks; destined for the streams and fountains of Paradise, victorious over the discontented, ruin of the infidels, slaughtering the idolaters, guide of the white shining ones to the gardens of delight, and the famous comrade of Gabriel, blessings and peace be on him;

Envoy of the Lord of the Worlds; intercessor for sinners, and limitless cloud of mercy,

a lamp in darkness, and like the moon at the full; the blessing of *Allah* be on him and on his elect Family, of the purest character; a continuous blessing unto eternity that never fails: the blessing of *Allah* on him and his Family, a blessing of which the joy will renew itself and proclaim his honour in the appointed day of his return to life, and Resurrection.

And the blessing of *Allah* be on him, and on his Family; those rising stars, a blessing that will descend on them in most liberal aid, that will flow in streams; and **Thou** sent him from the deserts of Arabia as the scale of justice, and manifested his perspicuity and augmented his eloquence, and increased his power, and exalted him to a place of honour and gave grace to his language, the one who defended their rights and cured their antipathies and instructed them in modesty.

---



لَصَحَّ الْخَلِيقَةُ وَشَهَرَ الْإِسْلَامَ وَكَسَّرَ الْأَصْنَامَ  
وَأَظْهَرَ الْأَحْكَامَ وَحَظَرَ الْحَرَامَ وَعَمَّ بِالْإِنْعَامِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ فِي كُلِّ مَحْفَلٍ وَمَقَامٍ أَفْضَلَ الصَّلَاةِ وَالسَّلَامِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ عَوْدًا أَوَّيْدًا ○ صَلَاةٌ تَكُونُ ذَخِيرَةً وَوَرْدًا  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ صَلَاةٌ تَامَّةٌ زَاكِيَةٌ  
وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ صَلَاةٌ يَتَّبِعُهَا  
رُوحٌ وَرِيحَانٌ وَيَعْقِبُهَا مَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِضْوَانٌ ○

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى أَفْضَلِ مَنْ طَابَ مِنْهُ النَّجَارُ وَسَمَابِهِ الْفَخَّارُ  
وَاسْتَنَارَتْ بُنُورُ جَبِينِهِ الْأَقْمَارُ ○ وَتَضَاءَلَتْ عِنْدَ جُودِ يَمِينِهِ الْغُلَامُ وَالْبَحَارُ  
سَيِّدَنَا وَنَبِيَّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ الَّذِي بَيَّاهُ آيَاتُهُ أَضَاءَتْ الْأَنْجَادُ وَالْأَغْوَارُ  
وَبِمُعْجَزَاتِ آيَاتِهِ نَطَقَ الْكِتَابُ وَتَوَاتَرَتْ الْأَخْبَارُ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ الَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا الْبُصْرَةَ  
وَنَصَرُوهُ فِي هِجْرَتِهِ فَنِعْمَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَنِعْمَ الْأَنْصَارُ  
صَلَاةٌ نَامِيَةٌ دَائِمَةٌ مَاسَجَعَتْ فِي أَيْكَةِهَا الْأَطْيَارُ وَهَمَعَتْ  
بُؤْيُهَا الدِّيمَةُ الْمُدَّرَارُ ضَاعَفَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ دَائِمَ صَلَوَاتِهِ ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ الطَّيِّبِينَ الْكَرَامِ صَلَاةً



and in such thoughts as Nature advises, and spread Islam, and caused the destruction of idols and the establishment of authorities and the enclosure of the sanctuary, and spread favours to the entire world.

*Allah* bless him and his Family in every assembly and place, with the highest blessing and peace.

*Allah* blessing him and his Family ever and anon with a blessing that will be a treasure and refreshment.

*Allah* bless him and his Family with a blessing perfect and pure.

*Allah* bless him and his Family with a blessing that will ever be followed by a breath and fragrant air, and attended by forgiveness and favour.

*Allah* bless most graciously the families who benefit by him,  
and the chiefs who take names from him,  
and the moons that take their light from the brightness of his forehead;  
truly the clouds and the rivers waste away at the generosity of his right hand;  
our master and Prophet and Patron *Muhammad*:  
at the splendour of his signs the hills and the valleys are bright,  
while at his wonders and at his signs, the Book speaks and the traditions  
verify themselves.

*Allah* bless him and his Family and his Companions who left their  
friends, to aid him, and who aided him in his emigration; yes,  
verily blessed be those who shared the emigration and who gave him help,  
a blessing ever increasing, everlasting, while the doves coo in their  
woods, and the set and steady rains pour down in torrents:  
may *Allah* for ever double His blessings upon him.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, and his Family, so good, so  
noble;



مَوْصُولَةً دَائِمَةً الْإِتِّصَالِ بِدَوَامِ ذِي الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ○  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ الَّذِي هُوَ قُطْبُ الْجَلَالَةِ وَشَمْسُ  
 النُّبُوَّةِ وَالرِّسَالَةِ وَالْهَادِي مِنَ الضَّلَالَةِ وَالْمُنْقِذُ مِنَ  
 الْجَهَالَةِ صَلِّ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمْ صَلَوَةً دَائِمَةً  
 الْإِتِّصَالِ وَالتَّوَالِي مُتَعاقِبَةً مُتَعاقِبِ الْأَيَّامِ وَاللَّيَالِي ○



a blessing increasing, that will endure to a blessing in eternity, full of majesty and honour.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* who is himself the Pivot of Honour, and the Sun of Inspiration and Prophecy, and the Guide from Error, and the Saviour from Ignorance.

*Allah* bless him in perfect peace,

a blessing that continues an unbroken stream of blessing  
following in the succession of days and nights.

---





**In freshness like a rose bud,  
and in grandeur as full moon;  
He is bounteous like the ocean  
and like Time in fortitude.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 56)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**HIZB-US-SAMIN**  
**PART EIGHTH TO BE READ ON**  
**MONDAY**



الْحِزْبُ الثَّامِنُ فِي يَوْمِ الْإِثْنَيْنِ

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الزَّاهِدِ رَسُولِ

الْمَلِكِ الصَّمَدِ الْوَاحِدِ صَلِّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمْ

صَلُوةً دَائِمَةً إِلَى مُنْتَهَى الْأَبَدِ بِلا انْقِطَاعٍ وَلَا نَفَادٍ

صَلُوةً تُنَجِّنَا بِهَا مِنْ حَرِّ جَهَنَّمَ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَسَلِّمْ

صَلُوةً لَا يُحْصَى لَهَا عَدَدٌ وَلَا يُعَدُّ لَهَا مَدَدٌ ○

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلُوةً تُكْرِمُ بِهَا مَثْوَاهُ وَتُبْلِغُ

بِهَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ مِنَ الشَّفَاعَةِ رِضَاهُ ○ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا

مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأَصِيلِ السَّيِّدِ النَّبِيلِ الذُّجَجَاءِ بِالْوَحْيِ وَالنُّزْزِيلِ

وَأَوْضَحَ بَيَانَ التَّأْوِيلِ وَجَاءَهُ الْأَمِينُ سَيِّدُ نَا جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ

بِالْكَرَامَةِ وَالتَّقْضِيلِ وَأَسْرَى بِهِ الْمَلِكُ الْجَلِيلُ فِي اللَّيْلِ الْبَهِيمِ الطَّوِيلِ

فَكَشَفَ لَهُ عَنْ أَعْلَى الْمَلَكَوَتِ وَارَاهُ سَنَاءَ الْجَبَرُوتِ

وَنَظَرَ إِلَى قُدْرَةِ الْحَيِّ الدَّائِمِ الْبَاقِي الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ ○

صَلِّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمْ صَلُوةً مَقْرُونَةً بِالْجَمَالِ وَالْحُسْنِ وَالْكَمَالِ وَالْخَيْرِ وَالْإِفْضَالِ

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِ نَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْأَقْطَارِ ○



---

## THE EIGHTH PART TO BE READ ON MONDAY

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the ascetic Prophet and Envoy of the Eternal King, the Only Lord. *Allah* bless him in perfect peace, a blessing that will continue unto the bounds of eternity, without interruption or exhaustion:

---

a blessing that will save us from the pains of Hell,

and the misery of its Couch.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the Unlettered Prophet, and bless his Family and give them peace:

---

a blessing the amount of which cannot be computed, nor its extent reckoned.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* with a blessing that will do honour to his home, and will reach of itself to the Day of Resurrection, for the entreaty That he hath pleased to approve.

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad*, the unswerving Prophet, the capable master, who brought the revelation and the heaven sent gift, and explained the evidence of the vision,

when the faithful Gabriel came to him, on whom be blessing and peace, with honour and favour:

when the steed took him on the journey to the Realm on High, in the long dark night,

and revealed to him some of the Highest Spheres of the kingdom, and showed him the Majesty of the Almighty;

and he set eyes on His Power, so Living, so Eternal, so Enduring, Who never dies.

---

*Allah* give him blessing and peace, a blessing highly advanced in grace and excellence, in perfection, and goodness, and favour.

---

*O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all quarters of the earth,

---



وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ وَرَقِ الْأَشْجَارِ  
وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ زَبَدِ الْبَحَارِ ○  
وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْأَنْهَارِ ○  
وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ رَمْلِ الصَّحَارَى وَالْقِفَارِ  
وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ ثِقَلِ الْجِبَالِ وَالْأَحْجَارِ ○  
وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَأَهْلِ النَّارِ ○  
وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ الْأَبْرَارِ وَالْفُجَّارِ ○  
وَصَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَدَدَ مَا يَخْلِفُ بِهِ اللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ ○  
وَاجْعَلِ اللَّهُ صَلَاتَنَا عَلَيْهِ حِجَابًا مِّنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ  
وَسَبَبًا لِلْإِبَاحَةِ دَارِ الْقَرَارِ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ ○  
وَصَلِّ اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ الطَّيِّبِينَ  
وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ الْمُبَارَكِينَ وَصَحَابَتِهِ الْأَكْرَمِينَ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
صَلَاةً مَّوْصُولَةً تَتَرَدَّدُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ○  
اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْأَبْرَارِ وَزَيْنِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ الْأَخْيَارِ  
وَكَرَمِ مَنْ أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ وَأَشْرَقَ عَلَيْهِ النَّهَارُ ثَلَاثًا ○  
اللَّهُمَّ يَا ذَا الْمَنِّ الَّذِي لَا يُكَافَى امْتِنَانُهُ



and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the leaves of the trees,

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the foam of the seas;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the rivers;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the sand of the Sahara, and the deserts;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all the burden of the mountains and stony wastes;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the family of our master *Muhammad* in all the denizens of Paradise and Hell;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* in all acts of generosity or crime;

and bless our master *Muhammad* and the Family of our master *Muhammad* as long as the night and the day shall continue their succession;

And, *O Allah*, make our prayer of blessing upon him a shelter for us from the pain of Hell,

and a way of admission to the Home of Rest:

for **Thou** art the Mighty One, the Forgiving.

And, *O Allah*, bless our master *Muhammad* and his worthy Family,

and his favoured descendants, and his most noble Comrades, and his wives, the Mothers of the Faithful;

a continuous blessing that will return from time to time till the Day of Judgement.

*O Allah*, bless the master of the Virtuous, and the Ornament of the Best Apostles, and most honourable of any on whom the night falls or the day dawns. (Repeat three times)

*O Allah*: Aye, **Thou** for whose Liberality no return will ever suffice.



وَالطُّوْلُ الَّذِي لَا يُجَازِيهِ انْعَامُهُ وَإِحْسَانُهُ  
نَسْأَلُكَ بِكَ وَلَا نَسْأَلُكَ بِأَحَدٍ غَيْرِكَ  
أَنْ تَطْلُقَ الْبِسْتَنَاءَ عِنْدَ السُّؤَالِ وَتُوفِّقَنَا لِصَالِحِ الْأَعْمَالِ  
وَتَجْعَلَنَا مِنَ الْأَمْنِينَ يَوْمَ الرَّجْفِ وَالزَّلَازِلِ يَا ذَا الْعِزَّةِ وَالْجَلَالِ  
أَسْأَلُكَ يَا نُورَ النُّورِ قَبْلَ الْأَزْمِنَةِ وَالذُّهُورِ  
أَنْتَ الْبَاقِي بِلَا زَوَالٍ فِي الْغِنَى بِلَا مِثَالٍ فِي الْقُدُّوسِ الطَّاهِرِ  
الْعَلِيِّ الْقَاهِرِ الَّذِي لَا يُحِيطُ بِهِ مَكَانٌ وَلَا يَشْتَمِلُ عَلَيْهِ زَمَانٌ  
أَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الْحُسْنَى كُلِّهَا وَبِاعْظَمِ اسْمَائِكَ إِلَيْكَ وَأَشْرَفِهَا  
عِنْدَكَ مَنْزِلَةً وَأَجْزَلِهَا عِنْدَكَ ثَوَابًا وَأَسْرَعَهَا مِنْكَ إِبْجَابَةً وَبِاسْمِكَ  
الْمُخْزُونِ الْمَكْنُونِ الْجَلِيلِ الْأَجَلِّ الْكَبِيرِ الْأَكْبَرِ الْعَظِيمِ الْأَعْظَمِ  
الَّذِي تُحِبُّهُ وَتَرْضَاهُ عَمَّنْ دَعَاكَ بِهِ وَتَسْتَجِيبُ لَهُ دُعَاءَهُ  
أَسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ الْحَنَّانُ الْمَنَّانُ بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْكَبِيرُ الْمُتَعَالِ  
وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الْعَظِيمِ الْأَعْظَمِ الَّذِي إِذَا دُعِيتَ بِهِ أَجَبْتَ  
وَإِذَا سُئِلْتَ بِهِ أَعْطَيْتَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي يُذِلُّ  
لِعَظَمَتِهِ الْعُظَمَاءَ وَالْمُلُوكَ وَالسِّبَاعَ وَالْهَوَامَّ وَكُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْتَهُ



Aye, **Thou** whose Patience no kindness or Goodness can recompense;

we beseech **Thee** by **Thyself**,

and we do not beseech **Thee** by any one besides **Thyself**,

that **Thou** wilt give freedom to our tongues in prayer,

and wilt infuse integrity into our actions,

and cause us to be of the believers in the Day of Trembling and Earthquake. O **Thou** Being of Might and Majesty;

yea, **Thou** Light of Light before the ages of Eternity,

**Thou** art He who Abides without decadence,

Rich beyond comparison, the Holy one, the Pure, the Exalted, the Victorious,

whom no place can include, and whom no period of Time can embrace;

I entreat **Thee** by all **Thy** good Names, and by the power of **Thy** Names with **Thyself**, and by the most exalted of them in degree,

and the most considerable in merit,

and that have the promptest response from **Thee**,

and by **Thy** Name of special value, **Thy** hidden Name so grand, so very grand, so great, so very great, so mighty, so very mighty,

that **Thou** dost love and approve its use in any one who invoked **Thee** by it, and answers his prayer with favour:

I beseech **Thee**, *O Allah*, as there is no *Allah* but **Thou**,

the Affectionate, the Benevolent, Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, Lord of Grandeur and Veneration,

knowing that which is Secret, ever Witness, Great, Exalted:

yea, I entreat **Thee** by **Thy** Mighty, **Thy** most Mighty Name, which if

**Thou** art invoked by it, **Thou** answerest, and if **Thou** art entreated by it,

**Thou** grantest the request; yea, I beseech **Thee** by **Thy** Mighty Name, at

whose Might the mighty abate themselves, kings and wild beasts and lions and everything that **Thou** hast created.



يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَبِّ اسْتَجِبْ دَعْوَتِي يَا مَنْ لَهُ الْعِزَّةُ  
وَالْجَبَرُوتُ يَا ذَا الْمُلْكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ يَا مَنْ هُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ  
سُبْحَانَكَ رَبِّ مَا أَعْظَمَ شَانُكَ وَارْفَعْ مَكَانُكَ  
أَنْتَ رَبِّي يَا مُتَقَدِّسًا فِي جَبَرُوتِهِ إِلَيْكَ أَرْغَبُ إِلَيْكَ أَرْهَبُ  
يَا عَظِيمُ يَا كَبِيرُ يَا جَبَّارُ يَا قَادِرُ  
يَا قَوِيُّ تَبَارَكْتَ يَا عَظِيمُ تَعَالَيْتَ  
يَا عَلِيمُ سُبْحَانَكَ يَا عَظِيمُ سُبْحَانَكَ يَا جَلِيلُ  
أَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الْعَظِيمِ التَّامِّ الْكَبِيرِ أَنْ لَا تُسَلِّطَ عَلَيْنَا جَبَّارًا عَنِيدًا  
وَلَا شَيْطَانًا مَرِيدًا وَلَا إِنْسَانًا حَسُودًا وَلَا ضَعِيفًا مِّنْ  
خَلْقِكَ وَلَا شَدِيدًا وَلَا بَارًّا وَلَا فَاجِرًا وَلَا عَبِيدًا وَلَا عَنِيدًا ○  
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ فَإِنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
أَنْتَ الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ  
لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ يَا هُوَ يَا مَنْ لَا هُوَ إِلَّا هُوَ يَا  
أَزَلِيُّ يَا أَبَدِيُّ يَا دَهْرِيُّ يَا دِيمُومِيُّ يَا مَنْ هُوَ الْحَيُّ الَّذِي  
لَا يَمُوتُ يَا إِلَهَنَا وَإِلَهَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ ○  
اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَلِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الرَّحْمَنُ



Yea, *O Allah*. Yea, Lord give a favourable answer to my prayer;  
yea, **Thou** who hast to **Thyself** Power and Pride;  
yea, **Thou** Lord of Power and Royalty;  
yea, **Thou** who art He who is Living and does not Die;

Praise to **Thee**, how Almighty is **Thy** Office and **Thy** Place so high.  
**Thou** art my Lord, yea, **Thou** so Sanctified in Pride;  
**Thou** hast what is most desired, and **Thou** art the One most feared,  
yea, **Thou** Mighty One, yea, **Thou** Great One, yea, **Thou** Haughty,  
yea, **Thou** Powerful, yea, **Thou** Strong, **Thou** deservest Blessing;  
yea, **Thou** Mighty One, **Thou** deservest Exaltation;  
yea, **Thou** Omniscient, praise be to **Thee**;  
yea **Thou** Mighty One, praise be to **Thee**.  
yea, **Thou** Majestic One,

I entreat **Thee** by **Thy** Mighty Name, so Perfect, so Great,  
that **Thou** wilt set over us no proud tyrant person,  
no rebellious spirit of evil, no envious or powerless man of **Thy** creation;  
nor sever, or dissolute, or a slave, or obstinate.

*O Allah*. verily I entreat **Thee**, and give **Thee** my testimony;  
**Thou** art *Allah*. besides whom there is no *Allah*. the One, the only One,  
the Eternal, that does not beget, and is not begotten, to Whom there is no  
single equal; yea, it is He Who is no one but Himself;  
yea, He except Whom there is no *Allah*;  
yea, **Thou** art the One Who had no Beginning, that hast no End;  
**Thou** the Eternal, **Thou** the Enduring,  
yea, **Thou** Who art the Living One, that does not Die; yea, for ourselves  
and everything the One only *Allah*; there is no *Allah* but **Thou**.

*O Allah*. Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, that knowest Secret and  
Testimony, the Merciful, the Compassionate,



الرَّحِيمِ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ الدِّيَّانُ الْحَنَّانُ الْمَنَّانُ الْبَاعِثُ الْوَارِثُ  
 ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ۝ قُلُوبُ الْخَلَائِقِ بِيَدِكَ تَوَاصِيهِمْ إِلَيْكَ  
 فَأَنْتَ تَزْرَعُ الْخَيْرَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ وَتَمْحُو الشَّرَّ إِذَا شِئْتَ مِنْهُمْ ۝  
 فَاسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْ تَمْحُو مِنْ قَلْبِي كُلَّ شَيْءٍ تَكْرَهُهُ  
 وَأَنْ تَحْشُو قَلْبِي مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ وَمَعْرِفَتِكَ وَرَهْبَتِكَ وَالرَّغْبَةِ  
 فِيمَا عِنْدَكَ وَالْأَمْنِ وَالْعَافِيَةِ وَأَعْطِفْ عَلَيْنَا بِالرَّحْمَةِ وَالْبَرَكَةِ مِنْكَ  
 وَالْهِمْنَا الصَّوَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ ۝ فَسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ الْعَافِيَيْنِ وَإِنَابَةَ  
 الْمُخْبِتِينَ وَاخْلَاصَ الْمُوقِنِينَ وَشُكْرَ الصَّابِرِينَ وَتَوْبَةَ الصَّادِقِينَ ۝  
 وَنَسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِنُورِ وَجْهِكَ الَّذِي مَلَأَ أَرْكَانَ  
 عَرْشِكَ أَنْ تَزْرَعَ فِي قَلْبِي مَعْرِفَتَكَ حَتَّى  
 أَعْرِفَكَ حَقَّ مَعْرِفَتِكَ كَمَا يَنْبَغِي أَنْ تُعْرِفَ بِهِ  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَإِمَامِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ  
 وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝  
 وَهُوَ حَسْبُنَا وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِمُؤَلَّفِهِ وَارْحَمَهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ مِنَ الْمُحْشُورِينَ فِي زُمْرَةِ  
 النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ بِفَضْلِكَ يَا رَحْمَنُ ۝



the Living, the Self-sustaining, the Judge, the Gracious, the Benevolent, the Raiser from the dead, the Heir possessed of Majesty and Honour, the hearts of creatures are in **Thy** Hand, their foreheads are **Thine**, and **Thou** canst implant the good in their hearts, and wilt efface the sin as **Thou** wilt from them.

And I entreat **Thee**, *O Allah*, that **Thou** wilt efface from my heart everything that is ungenial to it, and that **Thou** wilt fill my heart with **Thy** fear, and **Thy** knowledge, and **Thy** reverence, and ardent desire for all that is to be found with **Thee**, and faith, and forgiveness; and incline towards us in mercy and blessing from **Thyself**, and inspire us with justice and wisdom;

And we entreat **Thee**, *O Allah*, for the knowledge of those who fear **Thee**, and the repentance of those who humble themselves, and the sincerity of disciples, and the recompense of the persevering, and the devotion of the upright.

And we entreat **Thee**, *O Allah*, by the Brightness of **Thy** Countenance, wherewith the pillars of **Thy** Throne are filled, that **Thou** wilt implant **Thy** knowledge in my heart, until I know **Thee** in the truth of **Thy** knowledge, so far as it is fitting that **Thou** shouldest be known by it.

*Allah* bless our master and patron *Muhammad*, Seal of the Prophets and Ensampler of the Apostles, and his Family too, and his Comrades; and perfect peace. Praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds;

He is our merit; and indeed our Advocate: there is no power, and there is no strength, save in *Allah*, the Exalted, the Mighty.

*O Allah*, forgive the compiler / editor / reader of this book, have mercy on him and make him among those who gather together in the company of **Thy** Prophets, the truthful ones, those established in Testimony and the righteous ones on the Day of Resurrection by **Thy** Grace, *O Allah*, the Most Merciful.



وَاعْفِرِ اللَّهُمَّ لَنَا وَلِوَالِدَيْنَا وَلَا سَاتِدَتِنَا وَلِمَنْ شَاءَ مِنَّا وَلِجَمِيعِ  
 الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ  
 الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ  
 هَذِهِ الصَّلَوَاتُ الْأَرْبَعُ تُقْرَأُ أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ  
 مَرَّاتٍ فَإِنَّ فِي قِرَاءَتِهَا فَضْلًا عَظِيمًا

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى بَدْرِ التَّامِّ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى نُورِ الظَّلَامِ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مِفْتَاحِ دَارِ السَّلَامِ ٥

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى الشَّفِيعِ فِي جَمِيعِ الْأَنَامِ ٥



And forgive us, *O Allah*, and our parents and our Spiritual mentors  
and all Muslim men and women alike, dead or alive  
through **Thy** Mercy,

O Most Merciful of the Merciful.

---

**These Four Blessings Be Recited Fourteen Times.**

---

**There Is Great Merit In Their Recitation.**

---

*O Allah*, bless the Perfect full Moon,

---

*O Allah*, bless the Light of darkness.

---

*O Allah*, bless the Key to the Abode of Safety,

---

*O Allah*, bless the Intercessor of all the creation.

---



وَلْيَقْرَأْ الْأَبْيَاتِ الْمُنْسُوبَةَ إِلَى الْمُؤَلِّفِ

يَا رَحْمَةَ اللَّهِ إِيَّيْ خَافٍ وَجِلٌ

يَا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ إِيَّيْ مُفْلِسٌ عَانٍ

وَلَيْسَ لِي عَمَلٌ أَلْقَى الْعَلِيمَ بِهِ

سِوَى مَحَبَّتِكَ الْعُظْمَى وَإِيمَانِي

فَكُنْ أَمَانِي مِنْ شَرِّ الْحَيَاةِ وَمِنْ

شَرِّ الْمَمَاتِ وَمِنْ أَحْرَاقِ جُحْمَانِي

وَكُنْ غِنَايَ الَّذِي مَابَعْدَهُ فَلَسٌ

وَكُنْ فِكَارِي مِنْ أَغْلَالِ عَصِيَانِي

تَحِيَّةُ الصَّمَدِ الْمَوْلَى وَرَحْمَتُهُ

مَا غَنَّتِ الْوُرُقُ فِي أَوْرَاقِ أَغْصَانِ

عَلَيْكَ يَا عُرْوَتِي الْوُثْقَى وَيَا سَنَدِي

الْأَوْفَى وَمَنْ مَدَّحَهُ رَوْحِي وَرِيحَانِي

ثُمَّ تَقْرَأُ الْفَاتِحَةَ لِلْمُؤَلِّفِ



**RECITE THESE VERSES ASCRIBED TO THE AUTHOR**

O Mercy of *Allah!* I am trembling with fear,

Filled with dread.

O Grace of *Allah,*

I am really poor and destitute, help me.

I have no good acts to present **Thee**,

**Thou** the knowing except great love for **Thee** and my faith,

Be my protection, from the evils of life,

And from the evils of death too,

and from the burning of my mortal frame.

Be my support, save me from looking towards others.

And be my release from chains and shackles of sins.

Blessings of The Eternal, The Master and His Mercy upon the Prophet,

As long as the birds sing in the overgrown leaves of boughs,

Blessing upon you the Prophet, O my Holdfast,

O my Complete Support,

Whose praise is for me ever freshness

And ever fragrance of a flower.

**RECITE Fatiha FOR THE AUTHOR**



هَذَا الدُّعَاءُ يُقْرَأُ عَقِيبَ خَتْمِ دَلَائِلِ الْخَيْرَاتِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُمَّ اشْرَحْ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْهِ صُدُورَنَا

وَلَيِّسِرْ بِهَا أُمُورَنَا وَفَرِّجْ بِهَا هُمُومَنَا

وَالْكَشِفْ بِهَا غَمُومَنَا وَاعْفِرْ بِهَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَاقْضِ بِهَا دُيُوتَنَا

وَأَصْلِحْ بِهَا أَحْوَالَنَا وَبَلِّغْ بِهَا آمَالََنَا

وَتَقَبَّلْ بِهَا تَوْبَتَنَا وَاغْسِلْ بِهَا حَوْبَتَنَا

وَانصُرْ بِهَا مُحِجَّتَنَا وَطَهِّرْ بِهَا السِّنَّتَنَا

وَأَنسُ بِهَا وَحْشَتَنَا وَارْحَمْ بِهَا غُرْبَتَنَا

وَاجْعَلْهَا نُورًا بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمِنْ خَلْفِنَا وَعَنْ يَمَانِنَا وَعَنْ شِمَالِنَا

وَمِنْ فَوْقِنَا وَمِنْ تَحْتِنَا وَفِي حَيَاتِنَا وَمَوْتِنَا وَفِي قُبُورِنَا وَحَشَرِنَا

وَلَشَرِنَا وَظِلًّا فِي الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَى رُءُوسِنَا وَثِقْلٌ بِهَا مَوَازِينُ حَسَنَاتِنَا

وَأَدِمْ بَرَكَاتِهَا عَلَيْنَا حَتَّى نَلْقَى نَبِيَّنَا وَسَيِّدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا صَلَّى اللَّهُ

عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ أَمْنُونَ مُطْمَئِنُّونَ فَرِحُونَ مُسْتَبْشِرُونَ

وَلَا تَفَرِّقْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ حَتَّى تَدْخِلَنَا مَدْخَلَهُ وَتُؤْوِيَنَا

إِلَى جَوَارِهِ الْكَرِيمِ مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ



---

## SUPPLICATION WHICH IS THE SEAL OF THE GUIDE TO HAPPINESS

---

IN THE NAME OF *ALLAH*, THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE

*O Allah*, through blessings upon **Thy** holy Prophet, blessings and peace be upon him, enlighten our hearts and thereby make matters easy for us,

And thereby dispel our anxieties;

And thereby remove our griefs;

And thereby forgive our sins;

And thereby relieve us from indebtedness;

And thereby straighten our affairs;

And thereby fulfill our hopes;

And accept our repentance;

And cleanse our misdeeds;

And thereby help us to come out victorious;

And purify our tongues;

And make us familiar with loneliness;

And thereby relieve our separation;

And make it a light in front of us and behind us, and to our left and right, and above us and beneath us, and in our lives, and at our deaths, and in our graves and on the Day of Gathering, and on the Day of Resurrection, and protect us with shade over our heads on the Day of Judgement,

And weigh down the scales in our favour with good deeds.

And perpetuate blessings on us until we meet our master Prophet and our Apostle *Muhammad*

*Allah's* blessing and perfect peace be upon him and his family and that we are well protected, fully satisfied and overjoyed,

And do not separate us from him until **Thou** admit us through him in his Entrance Hall, and place us in his noble neighbourhood with those **Thou** hast favoured among the Prophets,

---



وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءَ وَالصَّالِحِينَ وَحَسُنَ أُولَئِكَ رَفِيقًا ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا أَمَنَّا بِكَ صَلَّيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمْ وَلَمْ نَرَهُ فَمِتَعْنَا اللَّهُمَّ  
 فِي الدَّارَيْنِ بِرُؤُوسِهِ وَثَبِّتْ قُلُوبَنَا عَلَى مَحَبَّتِهِ وَاسْتَعْمِلْنَا عَلَى سُنَّتِهِ  
 وَتَوَفَّنَا عَلَى مِلَّتِهِ ۝ وَاحْشُرْنَا فِي زُمْرَتِهِ النَّاجِيَةِ وَحِزْبِهِ الْمَفْلُحِينَ  
 وَانْفَعْنَا بِمَا انْطَوَتْ عَلَيْهِ قُلُوبُنَا مِنْ مَحَبَّتِهِ  
 صَلَّيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمْ يَوْمَ لَا جَدُّ وَلَا مَالَ وَلَا بَنِينَ ۝  
 وَأُورِدْنَا حَوْضَهُ الْأَصْفَى ۝ وَاسْقِنَا بِكَاسِهِ الْأَوْفَى ۝ وَلَيَسِّرْ عَلَيْنَا  
 زِيَارَةَ حَرَمِكَ وَحَرَمِهِ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تُمِيتَنَا ۝ وَأَدِمْ عَلَيْنَا الْإِقَامَةَ  
 بِحَرَمِكَ وَحَرَمِهِ صَلَّيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمْ إِلَى أَنْ تَتَوَفَّيَ ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَشْفِعُ بِكَ إِلَيْكَ إِذْ هُوَ أَوْجُهُ الشُّفَعَاءِ إِلَيْكَ ۝  
 وَنُقَسِّمُ بِهِ عَلَيْكَ إِذْ هُوَ أَعْظَمُ مَنْ أَقْسَمَ بِحَقِّهِ عَلَيْكَ ۝  
 وَتَتَوَسَّلُ بِهِ إِلَيْكَ إِذْ هُوَ أَقْرَبُ الْوَسَائِلِ إِلَيْكَ ۝  
 نَشْكُو إِلَيْكَ يَا رَبِّ قَسْوَةَ قُلُوبِنَا ۝ وَكَثْرَةَ ذُنُوبِنَا ۝ وَطُولَ أَعْمَالِنَا ۝  
 وَفَسَادَ أَعْمَالِنَا ۝ وَتَكَاسُلَنَا عَنِ الطَّاعَاتِ وَهَجُومَنَا عَلَى الْمَخَالَفَاتِ ۝  
 فَنِعْمَ الْمُشْتَكِي إِلَيْهِ أَنْتَ يَا رَبِّ بِكَ نَسْتَنْصِرُ عَلَى أَعْدَائِنَا ۝ وَالنَّفْسِ نَا  
 فَانْصُرْنَا ۝ وَعَلَى فَضْلِكَ نَتَوَكَّلُ فِي صَلَاحِنَا فَلَا تَكِلْنَا إِلَى غَيْرِكَ يَا



the Truthful ones, and those established as Testimony, and the Righteous one, and what a splendid company they are!

*O Allah*, we have believed in him, *Allah's* blessings and abundant peace be upon him, without seeing him, so make us enjoy, *O Allah*, a vision of him in both the worlds and keep our hearts ever in love with him, and employ us on his way and cause us to die following his religion, and raise us in his protected company and with those who are declared successful.

And let us profit from his love, *Allah's* blessings and abundant peace be upon him, which is there in our hearts, on the Day of Judgement, when ancestral pride, riches and off springs would be of no use at all.

And we arrive at his pure cistern, and drink from his cup and facilitate us a visit to **Thy** Sanctuary (Mecca Muccarama) and his holy Place (Madina Munawarra) before **Thou** cause us to die. And enable us also to stay at these two Sacred Places until we pass away.

*O Allah*, we seek his intercession with **Thee**,  
for his is the most rewarding intercession with **Thee**.

And we entreat **Thee** through him,  
for he is the greatest one to entreat **Thee**.

And through him we seek access to **Thee**,  
for he is the closest and the nearest access to **Thee**.

We complain to **Thee**. *O Allah*, about hardness of our hearts, and for the heavy load of our sins, and for the unending chain of our worldly hopes, and for our haste to rush towards debased deeds and for the imperfection of our deeds, and for our inordinate delay to do good action.

*O Allah*, grant us victory over our enemies and over our self-desires, and through **Thy** Grace make us rely solely on our good acts and not upon anything else, O our Lord.



رَبَّنَا اللَّهُمَّ وَالْجَنَابِ رَسُولِكَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَنْتَسِبُ فَلَا  
 تُبْعِدْنَا ۝ وَبِبَابِكَ نَقِفُ فَلَا تُطْرِدْنَا ۝ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْأَلُ فَلَا تُخَيِّبْنَا ۝  
 اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَآمِنْ خَوْفًا ۝ وَتَقَبَّلْ أَعْمَالَنَا وَأَصْلِحْ  
 أَحْوَالَنَا ۝ وَاجْعَلْ بِطَاعَتِكَ اشْتِغَالَنَا ۝ وَإِلَى الْخَيْرِ مَا لَنَا ۝  
 وَحَقِّقْ بِالزِّيَادَةِ أَمَالَنَا ۝ وَاخْتِمِ بِالسَّعَادَةِ أَجَالََنَا ۝  
 هَذَا ذُلُّنَا ظَاهِرٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ وَحَالُنَا لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْكَ ۝  
 أَمَرْتَنَا فَتَرَكْنَا ۝ وَنَهَيْتَنَا فَارْتَكَبْنَا ۝ وَلَا يَسْعُنَا إِلَّا  
 عَفْوُكَ ۝ فَاعْفُ عَنَّا يَا خَيْرَ مَا مُوَلِّ ۝ وَأَكْرَمَ  
 مَسْئُولٍ ۝ إِنَّكَ عَفُوٌّ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ ۝  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ  
 وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝



*O Allah*, we associate ourselves with the honour of **Thy** Messenger,  
*Allah's* blessings and perfect peace be upon him,  
so do not keep us at a distance from him.  
And we stick to **Thy** door of mercy alone, so do not turn us away,  
And we ask **Thee** alone, so do not disappoint us.

---

*O Allah*, have mercy on us as we beseech before **Thee**, and allay our  
fears. And accept our deeds and straighten our state of affairs.  
And with obedience to **Thee**, we should remain occupied,  
and enable us to use our wealth for welfare of **Thy** people,  
And ever fulfill our hopes,  
and seal our ultimate destination with happiness,  
our state of lowliness is apparent to **Thee**,  
and our condition is not hidden from **Thee**,

---

**Thou** hast commanded us and we have not obeyed **Thee**,

**Thou** hast forbidden us and we have transgressed **Thy** commands.

Nothing is beyond the expanse of **Thy** Clemency! So pardon us, O the  
Best Accomplisher of Hopes, O the most Generous in accepting  
petitions, for **Thou** art the Pardoner, The Forgiver, the Merciful. O most  
Merciful of the Merciful.

---

And the blessings and abundant peace of *Allah* be upon our master

*Muhammad* and for his Family and his Companions,

and praise to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds.

---





**His teeth and lips,  
which are the treasure mines of smile and speech,  
Are like that sparkling pearl  
which is yet concealed in shell.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 58)





**SECTION C**  
**DIFFERENT ASPECTS**  
**OF DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT AND ITS**  
**AUTHOR**





**Unparalleled is the fragrance of the dust,  
which covers his holy bones,  
And the luckiest one is the person  
who inhaled it as he kissed his grave.**

(Qasidah Burdah Couplet No. 59)



## APPENDIX-I

### LIFE OF IMAM AL-JAZULI

Abu Abdullah Muhammad bin Sulaiman, al-Jazuli, the celebrated Muslim revivalist, was born a member of the *Simlalah* division of the Berber tribe of *Gazulah* (or *Jazulah*, as pronounced by Arabs), in the province of *Sus al-Aksa*. After completing his education in the city of *Fez*, driven apparently by the distracted state of his country, he formed the design of voyaging to the East, and had proceeded to *Tanjah* with a view to embarking, when he was persuaded to relinquish his purpose and returned to *Fez*. Here he set himself to compose his famous prayerbook, the *Dalail-ul-Khairat*, the materials for which he gathered in the library of the great mosque *Jamia-al-Karwiyyin*. In *Fez* also about this time he made the acquaintance of the well-known Moorish theologian and mystic, the *Shaikh Zarruk*' (Ahmad Ibn Ahmad, al-Burnus, who was born in A.H.846 and died in A.H.899) Afterwards he left the city and betook himself to the *Sahil*, where, in the province of *Dukkalah*, he encountered the *Shaikh* Abu 'Abduallah Muhammad bin 'Abdullah, called *Amghar* the Less (a native of the village *Rabat Tit*, which is otherwise known as '*Ainal-Kasr*, in the *Sahil* of *Azamur*) whose pupil he became, and it was this *Shaikh*, perhaps, who initiated al-Jazuli into the *Shadili* order of devotees. Later al-Jazuli retired into seclusion for the practice of asceticism, repeating every morning 14,000 '*Bismi'llahs*' and two litanies ('*Silkah*') of the *Dalai-ul-Khairat*, and every night one litany from the same as well as a fourth part of *Quran*. Finally, after a period of about fourteen years, he returned to the outside world, and established himself as a religious leader and revivalist in the city of *Asafi*. Preaching gained him numerous disciples, and his fame spread through the land. He occupied himself with meditation on the attributes of *Allah* and the practice of religious austerity, and he is even credited with the performance of miracles. Eventually he would seem to have become obnoxious to the government, and was expelled from *Asafi* by the governor of the city.



Hereupon he betook himself to a place called *Afughal* in the district of *Matrazah* (in his native province of *Sus*), where he continued his propaganda with still greater success and fame, gaining many adherents even among learned *Shaikhs*. He sent out missionaries into the country, amongst whom were the *Shaikhs* Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad al-Saghir al-Sahli and Abu Muhammad 'Abd al-Karim al-Makrazi, 'to call the people to *Allah*, and to herd them like sheep into His path.' Crowds responded to the summons and flocked together to the teacher in such numbers, that it is recorded that the multitude of those, who were seeking to get near to *Allah* and were longing for His reward, great and small, who were gathered together to his presence, amounted to not less than 12,665. In the end, however, al-Jazuli appears to have fallen a victim to the malice of his enemies, and died of poison in *Afughal* on the 16th of the *First Rabi*, A.H. 870 (November 7, 1465 C.E), whilst engaged in the canonical morning prayer. The exact moment of his decease is disputed, whether it was during the second 'prostration' ('*Sijdah*') of the first 'inelination' (*Rakuh*), or during the first 'prostration' of the second 'inelination'. He was buried at midday prayer on the same day in the mosque which he had himself founded in *afughal*. He left no male issue.

Many of al-Jasuli's utterances are still current in the mouths of the people. He is the author of several treatises on mysticism, and also of the two devotional works, the 'Prayer of Success' and the 'Prayer of Praise of the Eternal that Ceaseth Not' (*Hizb al-Falah 'and' Hisb Subhan ad-Da'im la yazal*), and lastly of his famous prayer book, the *Dalai-ul-Khairat*.

Seventy-seven years after al-Jazuli's death his corpse was removed from *Sus* to *Marakesh*, and they reinterred him there in the 'Bride's Garden' (*Riyad al-Arus*) and built a chapel over him. When they took him out from his grave in *Sus*, they found his body exactly as on the day when it was buried. The earth had not affected it, nor had the length of time altered it in the least. The marks of the shaving of the hair of his head and of the clipping of his beard were as evident as on the day of his death, for at that time



he had but recently had his hair trimmed. One of those who were present at the disinterment placed his finger upon the saint's face and pressed it, and the blood retreated from under the finger, and, when it was removed, returned just as if he had been alive. His tomb in *Marakash* is held in the utmost honour and veneration. The people repair to it in crowds, and many are they who read the *Dalail-ul-Khairat* beside it. It is averred that the scent of musk which proceeds from his grave is due to his constant assiduity in praying for the Prophet.

The foregoing biography of al-Jazuli is compiled from the life of the saint prefixed by Muhammad al-Mahdi al-Fasi al-Kasri to his commentary on the *Dalail ul-Khairat*, and from the notice included in the biographical dictionary of Ahmad Baba *at-Tunbukti*, entitled '*Takmilat ad-Dibaj*'.

**A.G. Ellis**  
**of the British Museum**



**APPENDIX-II**  
**TRANSLATION OF THE INTRODUCTION**  
**PREFIXED TO THE DALA IL-UL-KHAIRAT**  
**IN THE EDITION LITHOGRAPHED IN CAIRO IN**  
**A.H. 1281 (A.D. 1864)**

**How to start reciting the book -- directions regarding,**  
**This is the prayer for beginning the *Dalail-ul-Khairat*:-**

In the name of *Allah*, the Merciful, the Compassionate.

Praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds.

*Allah* is my sufficiency and the best of Protectors,  
and there is no strength and no power except in *Allah*,  
the Most High, the Almighty.

*O Allah*,

verily I appeal from my strength and my power unto **Thy** Strength  
and **Thy** Power.

*O Allah*,

verily I draw near unto **Thee** in prayer for our lord *Muhammad*,  
**Thy** servant, and **Thy** Prophet, and **Thine** Apostle, the lord of  
Envoys (*Allah*, be He extolled, bless him and save him and them,  
all of them), in accordance with **Thy** command, and in implicit  
belief in him, and for love of him, and for yearning towards him,  
and for veneration of his high station, and for that he is right  
worthy thereof (*Allah*, be He extolled, bless him and save him)

Therefore receive this prayer for our master *Muhammad*  
from me in **Thy** graciousness, and make me of **Thine** Upright  
Servants, and give me strength to recite it continuously, for the  
sake of his honour with **Thee**. *Allah* bless our lord *Muhammad*,  
and his Family, and his Companions, all of them.

[After this let the reciter repeat:

‘I ask pardon of *Allah*, the Almighty,’ (three times).

[Then:] Laud and praise to *Allah*, (three times)

[Then:] *Allah* is my sufficiency and the best of Protectors,



(three times).

Then let the reciter say:

‘I take refuge with Allah from Satan the stoned.

In the name of *Allah*, the Merciful, the Compassionate. Say, He is *Allah*. One [i.e. Surah 112] to the end, (three times). Then the two *Muuivwidhaks* [i.e. Surah 113 and 114] once each with the *Bismillah* [‘In the name of *Allah*’, &c.]

Then the *Fatihah* [Surah 1]

and ‘A.L.M. (*Alif Lam Meem*) This is the book [Surah 2] as far as ‘shall prosper’ [verse 4 of the same].

Then let him say:

‘And *Allah* hath the most Beautiful Names. Therefore invoke Him thereby’ [Surah 7, verse 179.]

After this let him recite the 100 Names of *Allah*, preceded by the *Bismillah*, and with the words ‘whose Greatness is Supreme’ repeated after each Name:-]

**‘In the Name of *Allah*, the Merciful, the Compassionate.**

- 1- *Allah*, whose Greatness is Supreme.
- 2- The Merciful, whose Greatness is Supreme.
3. The Compassionate, whose Greatness is Supreme.
- 4- The King, whose Greatness is Supreme
- 5- The Holy, whose Greatness is Supreme.

&c &c &c

- 100- The Longsuffering, whose Greatness is Supreme.

**Purpose of division and three grades** Know, that the author [*Allah*, be He extolled, have mercy upon him] has arranged his book, this *Dalail-ul-Khairat*, in divisions, for the purpose of admonition and guidance.

For ‘they that practise’ are of **three grades**.

- To the first belong “those that fall short;
- To the second belong “the perfect”
- And to the third belong ‘the most perfect’;
- And it is not possible to attain to any one grade without passing through that which precedes it. To do so can only be accomplished by ‘practice’, and the highest kind of practice



after that with *Allah's* book (be H extolled), is with prayer for the Prophet (*Allah* bless him and save him), and of prayer for the Prophet, one of the greatest books is the *Dalail-ul-Khairat*.

**Division of book to attain the degrees** The author then has divided his book into **eighths, fourths, thirds, and halves**, in order to facilitate the attaining to the aforesaid degrees.

He has assigned for the first degree the eighth.

When the soul has become habituated thereto, and continuous recitation thereof is easy to it, it advances to the fourth, and similarly from the fourth to the third, and thus attains to the second grade.

When the soul again has become habituated to the third and is filled with a yearning for something higher, it advances to the half

and from that to the whole, and thus attains to the third grade, and thus obtains its desire of the Lord of creatures.

**Another thought underlying the degrees** Perchance also the thought underlying this division is that prayer for the Prophet (*Allah* bless and save him) enables to dispense with a *Shaikh*, or spiritual preceptor, for it is the *Shaikh* of him that hath no *Shaikh*. And just as the function of *Shaikh* in spiritual life is to lead upward by teaching the use of the Divine Names, so the author of the *Dalail-ul-Khairat* has devised his method of advancement, that is to say from the eighth to the fourth and so on, in successive stages of proclaiming the Names.

The eighth corresponds to the first Name [*Allah*, '*Allah*'] in [the declaration of the Divine Unity, *Surah* 2, verse 256] *Allah la ilah illa hu*, '*Allah*! There is no *Allah* but He';

the fourth is the stage of the second Name *ilah*, '*Allah*';

the third is the stage of the third Name, *hu*. 'He';

the half is the stage of immersion in the Sea of the Oneness of the Divine Essence;

and the whole is the stage of immersion in the source of the Oneness of the Divine Essence. Such is the teaching of the lords of the *Shadhili* Order (*Allah* make us their worthy followers. *Amen*).

**How to maintain its continuity?** When thou knowest this and



desirest to recite from the *Dalail-ul-Khairat* continuously, begin first with the prayer given above, then repeat the [prescribed] *Surahs*, then the Beautiful Names

(in accordance with that which He, be He extolled, has said: 'And *Allah* hath the most Beautiful Names. Therefore invoke Him thereby) then the Names of the Prophet (*Allah* bless him and save him)

and lastly, recite the Prayer for him [the *Dalail-ul-Khairat*] either eighth, or the fourth, or the third, or the half or the whole, according to thy degree.

If thou hast completed the *Dalail-ul-Khairat* in a week, with the preliminary prayer, and hast begun it [again] on the day of completion, thou art as one who has completed the *Quran* and the *Dalail-ul-Khairat* in a week;

if thou hast completed it in four days and hast begun it [again on the day of completion], thou art as one who has completed the *Quran* and the *Dalail-ul-Khairat*, having begun them twice in a week;

and if thou hast completed it in three days and hast begun it [again on the day of completion] thou art as one who has completed the *Quran* and the *Dalail-ul-Khairat* in three days.

**Requisite of continuity** It is requisite that the reciter should repeat the beginning [again] on the day of completion, in order to obtain the merit of having finished and begun [again], just as he that recites from the *Quran*, after finishing it, reads the beginning of the *Khatmah* [i.e. *Surah* 1 and the beginning of *Surah*] as far as 'shall prosper', for the same reason.

When we said above 'as one who has completed the *Quran* and the *Dalail-ul-Khairat* & c; we meant that he has repeated the *Samadiyyah* [i.e. *Surah* 112] three times, and has begun the *Khatmah* with the *Fatihah* and the beginning of *Al-Baqarah* [i.e. *Surah* 2] as far as 'shall prosper', and has recited the whole of the *Dalail-ul-Khairat*.

The reward of this thou shalt give for his honour (*Allah* bless him and save him); then for the rest of his brethren, the Prophets and Apostles; then for the People of his House and his



honoured Companions; then for their inheritors, the learned divines who 'practice' and especially for the author of the *Dalail-ul-Khairat*, who is the cause of this manifest good; then for the Muslims who are dead and passed away, especially the *Shaikhs*, and for those also who are living and those that beget. And do thou ask *Allah* (be He extolled) for what thou desirest in this world and the hereafter.

**How to conclude?** Then conclude with that which He has said (be He extolled): 'Praise be unto **Thy** Lord, the Lord who is far Exalted above what they affirm. And peace be upon the Apostles' [*Surah* 37, ver. 180], and 'Praise be to *Allah*, Lord of the Worlds' [*Surah* 1, ver1].

**Attaining of salvation;** Do thus and thou shalt attain to salvation with those that are saved. And *Allah* shall take charge of our guidance, all of us, and shall give us strength for that wherein is His pleasure, and shall make us of those whose happiness is all surpassing, for the honour of him in whose service we seek His pleasure.

*O Allah* bless him and save him, and his Family, and his Companions, the noblest of peoples.

A. G. Ellis.  
Of the British Museum



## APPENDIX-III

**THE TRANSLITERATED NAMES OF ALMIGHTY  
ALLAH AS THEY APPEAR IN THE TEXT OF  
THIS MANUAL OF PRAYER**

<i>Allāh</i>	God	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Rahmān</i>	The Merciful	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Rahīm</i>	The Compassionate	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Malik</i>	The King	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Zuddūs</i>	The Holy	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Salām</i>	Peace	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mu'min</i>	The Guardian of Faith	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muhamin</i>	The Protector	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-'Azīz</i>	The Mighty	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Jabbār</i>	The Compeller	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mutakabbir</i>	The Victorious	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Khāliq</i>	The Creator	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Bārī</i>	The Inventor	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Musawwir</i>	The Designer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Ghaffār</i>	The Forgiver	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Zakkār</i>	The Subduer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Wahhāb</i>	The Bestower	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Razzāq</i>	The Provider	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Fattāh</i>	The Opener	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-'Alīm</i>	The Knower	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Zābid</i>	The Straitener	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Bāsīt</i>	The Expander	Whose Greatness is Supreme



<i>Al-Khāfid</i>	The Abaser	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Rāfi</i>	The Exalter	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mu'izz</i>	The Honorer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mudhill</i>	The Dishonorer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Samī°</i>	The All-Hearing	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Basīr</i>	The All-Seeing	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Hakam</i>	The Judge	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-'Adl</i>	The Just	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Latīf</i>	The Subtle	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Khabīr</i>	The Aware	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Halīm</i>	The Forbearer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-'Azīm</i>	The Magnificent	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Ghafūr</i>	The Forgiving	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Shakūr</i>	The Benefactor	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-'Alī</i>	The High	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Kabīr</i>	The Greatest	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Hafīz</i>	The Preserver	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muqīt</i>	The Nourisher	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Hasīb</i>	The Reckoner	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Jalīl</i>	The Glorious	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Karīm</i>	The Generous	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Raqīb</i>	The Observer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mujīb</i>	The Responsive	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Wāsi°</i>	The All-Embracing	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Hakīm</i>	The Wise	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Wadūd</i>	The Loving	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Majīd</i>	The Majestic	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Bā°ith</i>	The Resurrector	Whose Greatness is Supreme



<i>Al-Shahid</i>	The Witness	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Haqq</i>	The Truth	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Wakīl</i>	The Provident	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Zawī</i>	The Strong	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Matīn</i>	The Firm	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Walī</i>	The Protecting Friend	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Hamīd</i>	The Praiseworthy	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muhsī</i>	The Calculator	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mubdi°</i>	The Originator	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mu°īd</i>	The Renewer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muhyī</i>	The Life-Giver	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mumīt</i>	The Give of Death	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Hayy</i>	The Living	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Zayyūm</i>	The Self-Existing	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Wājid</i>	The Present	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mājid</i>	The Most Glorious	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Wāhid</i>	The Unique	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Samad</i>	The Eternal	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Zādir</i>	The Able	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muqtadir</i>	The All-Powerful	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muqaddim</i>	The Expediter	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mu°akhhir</i>	The Delayer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Awwal</i>	The First	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Ākhir</i>	The Last	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Zāhir</i>	The Manifest	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Bātin</i>	The Hidden	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Wālī</i>	The Governor	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muta°ālī</i>	The Supreme	Whose Greatness is Supreme



<i>Al-Barr</i>	The Good	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Tawwāb</i>	The Acceptor of Repentance	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muntaqim</i>	The Avenger	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-°Afū</i>	The Pardoner	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Ra°ūf</i>	The Gentle	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Mālik al-Mulk</i>	The Eternal Sovereign	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Dhū-Jalāl</i>	The Lord of	
<i>Wa-l-Ikrām</i>	Glory and Nobility	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Muqsat</i>	The Equitable	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Jāmi°</i>	The Gatherer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Ghanī</i>	The Self-Sufficient	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mughnī</i>	The Enricher	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Mu°tī</i>	The Giver	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Māni°</i>	The Withholder	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Dār</i>	The Loss-Causer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Nāfi°</i>	The Favourer	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Nūr</i>	The Light	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Hādī</i>	The Guide	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Badī°</i>	The Originator	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Bāqī</i>	The Everlasting	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Wārith</i>	The Inheritor	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Rashīd</i>	The Guide to the Right Path	Whose Greatness is Supreme
<i>Al-Sabūr</i>	The Patient	Whose Greatness is Supreme



**APPENDIX-IV**  
**TRANSLITERATED NAMES OF THE HOLY**  
**PROPHET, BLESSINGS OF ALLAH AND PEACE**  
**BE UPON HIM, AND HIS FAMILIALY AS THEY**  
**APPEAR IN THE TEXT OF THIS MANUAL OF**  
**PRAYER.**

<i>Ahmad</i>	Most Praised	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Hāmid</i>	Giver of Praise	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mahmūd</i>	Object of Praise	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him. and his Family.
<i>Ahīd</i>	Unique	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him. and his Family.
<i>Wahīd</i>	Single	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Māhī</i>	Predominant	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Hāshir</i>	Convenor	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Āqib</i>	Last in Succession Of prophets	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>7ā4ā</i>	Name of Surah 20 of the holy Qur'an	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Yāsīn</i>	Name of Surah 36 of the holy Quran	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Tāhīr</i>	Pure	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mutahhīr</i>	Purifier	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Tayyīb</i>	Good	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sayyid</i>	Master	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Rasūl al-Nabī</i>	Messenger Prophet	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Rasūl al-Rahmah</i>	Apostle of Mercy	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Zayyīm</i>	Steadfast	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Jāmiʿ</i>	Assembler	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muhtif</i>	Distinguished	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muḡaffī</i>	Self-Distinguished	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Rasūl al-Malāhim</i>	Apostle of Conflicts	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Rasūl al-Rāḥah</i>	Apostle of Repose	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Kāmil</i>	Perfect	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṭalīl</i>	Crown	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muddaththir</i>	Enveloped in his Robe	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muzzamil</i>	Wrapped in his Mantle	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>ʿAbd Allāh</i>	Servant of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ḥabīb Allāh</i>	Beloved of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sāfīy Allāh</i>	Chosen of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Naḥīy Allāh</i>	Has the Secret of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Kalīm Allāh</i>	Who Converses with <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Khātim al-Anbīya</i>	Seal of the Prophets	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Khātim al-Rusul</i>	Seal of the Apostles	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Muhyī</i>	Reviver	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Munji</i>	Rescuer	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mudhakkir</i>	Reminder	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Nāsir</i>	Auxiliary	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mansūr</i>	Victorious	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Nabīy at-Rahmah</i>	Prophet of Mercy	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Nabīy at-Tawbah</i>	Prophet of Repentance	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Harīs<sup>o</sup> Alaykum</i>	Earnestly Desirous for You	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ma<sup>o</sup>lūm</i>	Learned	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Shahīr</i>	Celebrated	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Shāhid</i>	Bearer of Witness	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Shahīd</i>	Object of Witness	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Mashhūd</i>	Attested	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Bashīr</i>	Bearer of Good News	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mubashshir</i>	Subject of Good News	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Nadhīr</i>	Minister	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mundhir</i>	Preacher	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Nūr</i>	Light	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sirāj</i>	Lamp	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Misbāh</i>	Lantern	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Huda</i>	Guidance	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mahdī</i>	Guiding	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Munīr</i>	Illuminator	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Dā'ī</i>	Author of Prayer	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Mad'ūw</i>	Object of Prayer	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mujīb</i>	Answering	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mujāb</i>	Answered	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Hafīy</i>	Well-Informed	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>ʿAfūw</i>	Indulgent	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Walīy</i>	Friend and Neighbour	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Hagg</i>	Truth	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Zawīy</i>	Powerful	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Amīn</i>	Faithful	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ma'mūn</i>	Trusted	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Karīm</i>	Noble	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mukarram</i>	Honored	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Makīm</i>	Unshaken	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Matīn</i>	Unmoved	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mubīn</i>	Clear Exponent	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mu°ammil</i>	Inspirer of Hope	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Wasūl</i>	Bountiful	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Dhū Zūwah</i>	Endued with Power	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Dhū Hurmah</i>	Endued with Piety	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Dhū Makānah</i>	Endued with Firmness	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Dhū °Izz</i>	Endued with Strength	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Dhū Fadl</i>	Endued with Grace	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mutā°</i>	Obedied	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mutī°</i>	Obedient	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Zadamu Sidq</i>	First in Sincerity	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Rahmah</i>	Mercy	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Bushrā</i>	Good News	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ghawth</i>	Redeemer	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ghayth</i>	Succor	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ghiyāth</i>	Help	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ni°mat Allah.</i>	Blessing of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Hadīyat Allāh</i>	Gift of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>°Urwatu Wuthqā</i>	Trusty Handhold	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sirāt Allāh</i>	Path to <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sirāt al-Mustaqīm</i>	Straight Path	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Dhikr Allāh</i>	Remembrance of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sayf Allāh</i>	Sword of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Hizb Allāh</i>	Party of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Al-Najm al-Ṭāqib</i>	Piercing Star	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mustafā</i>	Elected One	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muṣṭabā</i>	Selected One	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muntaqā</i>	Preferred One	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ummīy</i>	Unlettered	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mukhtār</i>	Chosen	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ajār</i>	Hireling of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ḥabbār</i>	Compelling	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Abū Qāsim</i>	Father of Qāsim	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Abū al-Ṭhāir</i>	Pure Father	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Abū al-Ṭayyib</i>	Good Father	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Abū Ibrāhīm</i>	Father of Ibrāhīm	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mushaffa°</i>	The accepted in intercession	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Shafī°</i>	The First in intercession	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sālih</i>	Righteous	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muslih</i>	Author of Virtue	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muhamin</i>	Guardian	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sādiq</i>	Truthful	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Musaddaq</i>	Confirmer	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sidq</i>	Sincerity	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sayyid al-Mursalīn</i>	Master of the Messengers	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Imām al-Mutaqīn</i>	Leader of those Fearing from <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Zā'id al- Ghurra il-Muhajjilīm</i>	Guide of the Brightly Shining Ones	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Khalīl al-Rahmān</i>	Friend of the Merciful	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Barī</i>	Pious	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mubīr</i>	Venerated	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Wazīh</i>	Eminent	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Nasīh</i>	Adviser	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Nāsīh</i>	Counselor	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Wakīl</i>	Advocate	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mutawakkil</i>	Reliant on <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Kafīl</i>	Guarantor	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Shafīq</i>	Tender	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muqīm al-Sunnah</i>	Establisher of the Way	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Muqaddis</i>	Sacred	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Rūh al-Zudus</i>	Holy Spirit	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Rūh al-Haqq</i>	Spirit of Truth	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Rūh al-Zist</i>	Spirit of Justice	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Kāfi</i>	Qualified	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muktafi</i>	The Distinguished	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Bāligh</i>	Proclaimer	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muballigh</i>	Informer	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Shāfi</i>	Healing	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Wāsil</i>	Inseparable Friend	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mawsūl</i>	One Bound to <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sābiq</i>	Foremost	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Sā'iq</i>	Driver	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Hādi</i>	Guide	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Muhdi</i>	Guided	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mugaddam</i>	Overseer	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>ʿAzīz</i>	Mighty	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Fādil</i>	Outstanding	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mufaddil</i>	Favored	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Fātik</i>	Opener	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Miftāh</i>	Key	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Miftāh al-Rehman</i>	Key to Mercy	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Miftāh al-Jannah</i>	Key to the Garden	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>ʿAlam al-Īmān</i>	Banner of the Faith	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>°Alam al-Yaqīn</i>	<b>Banner of Certainty</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Dalail- ul-Khairat</i>	<b>Guide to Goodness</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Musahhik al-Hasanāt</i>	<b>Verifier of Good Deeds</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Mugīl al-°Atharāt</i>	<b>Forewarner of False Steps</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Safūh°an al-Zallāt</i>	<b>Pardoner of Lapses</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Sāhib al-Shafā°ah</i>	<b>Possessor of Intercession</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Sāhib al-Maqām</i>	<b>Possessor of the Honored Station</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Sāhib al-Zadam</i>	<b>Owner of the Footprint</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Makhsūs bil-°Izz</i>	<b>Distinguished with Might</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Makhsūs bil-Majd</i>	<b>Distinguished with Glory</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>
<i>Makhsūs bil-Sharaf</i>	<b>Distinguished with Nobility</b>	<b>Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.</b>



<i>Ṣāhib al-Wasīlah</i>	Possessor of the Closest Access	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Sayf</i>	Owner of the Sword	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Fadīlah</i>	Possessor of Pre-eminence	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-ʿIzār</i>	Owner of the Cloth	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Hujjah</i>	Possessor of Proof	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Sultān</i>	Possessor of Authority	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Ridā</i>	Owner of the Robe	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Darajat al-Rafi'</i>	Possessor of the Lofty Rank	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Ṭāj</i>	Possessor of the Crown	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Maghfir</i>	Possessor of Forgiveness	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ṣāhib al-Liwā</i>	Possessor of the Flag	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Sāhib al-Mi<sup>o</sup>rāj</i>	Master of the Night Journey	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sāhib al-Zadīb</i>	Possessor of the Staff	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sāhib al-Burāq</i>	Owner of Burāq	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sāhib al-Khātām</i>	Owner of the Ring	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sāhib al-<sup>o</sup>Alāmah</i>	Owner of the Sign	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sāhib al-Burhān</i>	Possessor of the Evidence	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sāhib al-Bayān</i>	Possessor of evident Proof	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Fasīh al-Lisān</i>	the Eloquent	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Mutahhīr al-Jannān</i>	Pure of Soul	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Ra<sup>o</sup>ūf</i>	Kind	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Rahīm</i>	Mercy-giving	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Udhun Khayr</i>	Good Listener	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



<i>Sahīh al-Islām</i>	Completer of Islam	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sayyid al-Kawnayn</i>	Master of the Two Universe	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>°Ayn al-Na°īm</i>	Spring of Bliss	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>°Ayn al-Ghurra</i>	Spring of Beauty	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sa°d Allāh</i>	Joy of <i>Allah</i>	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sa°d al-Khalq</i>	Joy of the Creator	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Khatīb al-Umam</i>	Preacher to the Nations	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>°Alam al-Hudā</i>	Teacher of Guidance	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>°Izz al-°Arab</i>	Might of the Arabs	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.
<i>Sāhib al-Faraj</i>	Possessor of Happiness	Blessings of <i>Allah</i> and abundant peace be on him and his Family.



## APPENDIX-V

### DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT

### A TREASURE OF DIVINE LOVE

**What is Love?** Love is the most important word in the English language and the most confusing. Both secular and religious thinkers agree that love plays the central role in life and we are told that love is many splendid things and that “love makes the world go around.” Thousands of books, magazines, novels and songs are daily printed on the theme of love and its exposition.

Rules, nomenclatures, the mode of analysis by which we seek to explain the meaning of love are generally inadequate; something always seems to escape. This is because language is a matter of nuance and shadings, of emphases so subtle, of effects so elusive, that no device for description or notation can do justice to the task.

**Its need** - Psychologists have concluded that the need to feel love is a primary human emotional need. For love we climb mountains, cross seas, traverse deserts, journey distant lands and endure untold hardships. Without love mountains would become un-climbable, seas uncross-able, deserts unbearable, lands un-approachable and victories over plights unassailable.

Keeping the emotional love tank full is as important to a human being as maintaining proper oil level is to an automobile. Running your life on an empty love tank may cost you even more than trying to drive your car without oil; confident with storage of love you will surely enjoy a smooth and nice drive here and in the World hereafter.

You know how a good mint cleanses deposits and refreshes your mouth. Obeying the command of *Allah* and showering blessing upon the holy Prophet contains a special cleansing agent that locks away dirty deposits, mundane desires, worldly impurities and lusty designs. The heart in this way is not just protected from worldly desires and impurities but gets revitalized, rejuvenated and refreshed. Emancipation of the soul from earthly entanglements and freedom from worldly dogmas and irrational creeds gives you a new and fascinating vision of life.

**Functions of Dalail-ul-Khairat** - Reciting of Dalail-ul-Khairat brings a whole world of wonderful enjoyment to you every day. Its reading is like a promissory note surely to be honored on the Day of Judgment. Its perusal is like a bank draft en-cashable promptly on the

---



Day of Resurrection. It is just like a passport for easy access to the enclosure of Paradise. It is an instrument for cultivation of divine love for *Allah* and the holy Prophet. Its daily recitation develops a growing sense of uniquely valuable and rare possession of treasure of divine love. It is the breath and finer spirit of divine love: the book being a book of rare excellence. In a nutshell passionate love of perfection is its point, love its language and emotions its currency.

When you get disgusted with suffocating circumstances of life, the devotional recitation of Dalail-ul-Khairat provides you with a means to escape from the world of logic, science and technology and admits you into the enchanting and beautiful world of ecstatic and perennial joy. In a state of dejection there is a lyrical cry on your lips;

**O lift me from the grass!**

**I die! I faint! I fail**

It is in such failing moments of piercing anxiety that the recitation of the Dalail-ul-khairat certainly lifts up the soul gently to soaring spiritual heights. When in the words of Keats "the weariness, the fever, the fret" of painful realities of life make your world cheerless and gloomy, the wonderful book throws upon your soul a glowing splendour of satisfaction taking away your tension and anxieties.

**Spite of despondence, of the inhuman dearth**

**Of noble natures, of the gloomy days,**

**Of all the unhealthy and o'er-darkened ways**

**Made for our searching: yes, in spite of all,**

**Some shape of beauty moves away the pall**

**From our dark spirits,**

Keats

The whole book is a store house and a repository of splendid variety of *Salawat* and *Salam* upon the holy Prophet. The cheering, everlasting and an ennobling influence of every *Salat* and every *Salam* is like a bough which is weighed down with a fruit to the breaking point. As a result the reader enjoys a perpetual state of ecstatic enlightenment.

**Functions of Windows and Dalail-ul-Khairat are alike -**

Windows are essential to our well being. They connect us with Nature and neighbours. They welcome the light that wakes us up in the morning and direct it to sweeps through our rooms until dusk. They allow us to feel sheltered but not confined. They capture the sun's warmth and add architectural touch and beauty to our houses. They draw our gazes away from daily tasks and invite our imagination to wander to faraway lands. Windows do that which foundation and roofs cannot do. They invite the world into our houses and nourish our sources. This transforming quality of windows is also found in Dalail-ul-Khairat. By remembrance of the



holy Prophet through showering blessing and peace upon him, a vision is developed like that of a window. The vistas of lush green valleys blossomed with beauty of paradise embrace your vision. The dreams are turned into reality; head and heart enjoy clarity and complete satisfaction. The window of love once opened never gets closed; exploring of the unseen becomes the goal of the searching soul.

The holy Prophet is acme of all prophets. He, therefore, is the epitome of all prophesy and prophethood. According to the holy Quran, *Allah* is the First and the Last; for we the Muslims, the holy Prophet is necessarily the door and the window as explained above leading to *Allah* one way or the other and so he is the second first and the second last.

**Its Language** - The language employed in Dalail-ul-Khairat is singularly eloquent. Due to sheer respect for *Allah* and the holy Prophet it is carefully fabricated texture of chosen words punctuated with figurative and fanciful phrases. There is alliteration and repetition of phraseology. But it is repetition with variation employed as music. Its purpose is to generate genuine development of a progression in sound which, in its growing complexity and richness, matches the parallel progression of imagery. Through skillful use of jeweled phrases and alliteration the author achieves a high water mark of prose artistry. The style is lucid and the whole scheme touches the soul gently.

**Division of Dalail-ul-Khairat in Parts** - You are well aware that Dalail-ul-Khairat consists of eight chapters. Its two chapters i.e. the first and eighth are read on Monday. Hence the book is spread over seven days of the week. Thus there are seven lush green valleys of divine love with passing clouds over the sky and fragrant roses under the feet. Each valley is a picture of mystic beauty from every angle. These wonderful valleys are punctuated with seven resting places to ruminate and enjoy the thoughtful vision of *Allah* and His holy Prophet. Then again you enter the next valley afresh the next day and breathe the pure, yet purified, air and enjoy the tranquility of heart and soul in the lap of kind Nature. Dalail-ul-Khairat is a wonderful collection of prayers and peace upon the holy Prophet. The whole book is read in seven days with recycling throughout the life.

**Feelings while reciting** - While reading it from page to page and while the willow trails its delicate amber, you feel as if you are sailing in a barge down in a placid stream flowing through the Garden of Paradise overgrown with lovely and scented flowers of various hues and colors.

**And such are daffodils**

**With the green world they live in; and clear rills**

**That for themselves a cooling covert make**

**Gainst the hot season; the mid-forest brake,**

**Rich with a sprinkling of fair musk-rose blooms:**

Keats



It is a book of haunting beauty and full of spiritual attainments. The message of love for the holy Prophet makes the heart leap as the readers recites it. It is wrapped in inspiration to rediscover the essential truth of love for the holy Prophet. It is beyond the framework of time and space. It certainly embraces the boundaries of eternity as it will continue to be read in all times and in all ages on daily basis throughout the world till the Day of Judgment.

**An endless fountain of immortal drink,  
Pouring unto us from the heaven's brink.**

It breathes the very spirit of purity. It is a break in the routine life to bring more sunshine of happiness. An era of beauty and benediction through the efficacy of love makes your arrival easy at the main spring of life. Then you and the rich perfumed summer ever go hand in hand on the high road of tranquility.

In other words it is the text book of lovers which is read on daily basis throughout their lives. The holy Prophet is the life of life, the love of hearts and the light of our lives and recitation of Dalail-ul-Khairat helps in attainment of these spiritual enlightenment. It serves as a spring board to dive into the ocean of love for *Allah* and His beloved prophet. The book is fresh fascinating and timeless. Here you will feel the arrival of spring bursting with summer wild flowers and there is abundance of spiritual heights for novices and purists alike. It is completely captivating as it lifts the soul very gently and prompts the reader to say;

**A thing of beauty is a joy for ever:  
Its loveliness increase; it will never  
pass into nothingness;**

And ultimately the stage would come when its reader realizes that the entire book, loaded with a whole spiritual crystallization, is primarily wrapped in beauty and truth of *Allah* and His beloved Prophet (blessing and peace be upon him) and when the reader obtaining the comfort of great finality concludes,

**That is all  
Ye know on earth and all ye need to know.**

---



## APPENDIX-VI

### POPULARITY OF DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT IN CENTRAL ASIA AND OTTOMAN EMPIRE

Dalail-ul-Khairat is recited by lovers of *Allah* and his Holy Prophet on daily basis throughout the world. It was so popular in Central Asia that *Dalail Khanas* or *Salawat-Khanas* were founded to learn it by heart. Mr. Fritz Meier Professor of Islamic Studies, University of Basal in chapter 4 of the Mystic Path has written as under:-

“The means of affecting such contact included repeating as often as possible the benediction to the Prophet (as-salam-ala-n-nabi) recommended in Surah xxxiii., 56 and in the Sayings of *Muhammad*, which grew to become a ritual similar to the remembrance of God. The basic formula, ‘God bless our Prophet and lend him salvation’, could be varied and expanded in numerous ways, was often spoken in litanies and repeated a specified or unspecified number of times with the purpose of focusing the attention as exclusively upon the Prophet as upon God in the other ritual. **A famous collection of such formulas, much read and recited, was the Dalail-ul-Khairat of the Berber Al-Jazuli’s (1x/15<sup>th</sup> century).**In 897/1492, his younger contemporary, ash-Shuni, inaugurated, in Cairo, a weekly session for collective recital of such prayer formulas, lasting through Thursday night till Friday, called mahya, vigil/” **At a later date, in Central Asia, al-Jazuli’s breviary was learned by heart in Dalail Khanas or Salawat-Khanas founded specially for the purpose.** Another method of concentrating thoughts and feelings upon the Prophet was reading hymns in his praise. The Burda of Al-Busiri (viii/13<sup>th</sup> century was particularly popular among such hymns.”

But it was also possible to sense the Prophet close within oneself by pondering his holy words, and by making the pilgrimage. Some pilgrims to the shrine believed that they heard the Prophet’s reply to their greetings. But the mystic’s ultimate longing was for union (Ijtima) with the Prophet, for the sight of the Prophet, not only in dreams, not only after death, but awake and in life.”

It would be interesting for the reader to know that **Sultan Abdul Hameed who was the last Khalifa of the Ottoman Empire**, never ascended his throne to attend to court until he had recited his Naqshbandi exercises and read a portion of the Quran and also of the prayer book Dalail-ul-Khairat, as well as praying the two sets of supererogatory prayer of the early morning.



## APPENDIX-VII

### WHAT MOTIVATED THE AUTHOR TO COMPILE DALAIL-UL-KHAIRAT?

He was the grandson of Hazrat Hasan, who came from the family of Prophet *Muhammad* (PBUH). He belonged to the Tareeqat of Shazeli. He was a very learned person and an author of the book, "Dalail-ul-Khairat". Many miraculous things are attributed to him. He died in the Tunisian city of Soos in 870 Hijri. It is said that when his last remains were being transferred from Soos to the city of Marrakesh of Morocco, 88 years after his death, he still looked fresh and in a perfect condition. Before he took his last breath, he had shaved his beard. When he was being reburied, his face looked freshly shaven. His book is also known as "Salaato Salaam". It is also said that a very good smell spread from the grave of Al – Jazuli.

There were several reasons for Suleiman Al – Jazuli's writing the book, "Dalail-ul-Khairat". Here is one of them.

Al – Juzali was to offer namaz. He went to a well to take ablution. But there was nothing to take out water from the well. A small girl was watching him from a raised ground. She asked him, who he was. Al – Jazuli introduced himself.

The girl wondered that he was a respectable person, yet he had failed to take water out from the well. Later she spit in the well. And immediately afterwards water rose from the well and overflowed. Jazuli took ablution and turned to the girl and asked her.

"For God's sake, where have you got this super natural power from"?

The girl replied that she had attained the exalted position by offering too many "*salaats* and *salaams*" to Hazrat *Muhammad* (PBUH), who took extra care for the animals in the desert.

Upon this Sheikh Jazuli vowed to write a book on "*salaat* and *salaam*". He compiled all the *salaats* and *salaams* in this book. It was called "Dala'ilul Khairaat". (Yusuf bin Ismail An-Nabhani, "Jami 'u Karamat-l Awliya" Vo. L, p. 170).



Another reason is this:

One night, Hazrat Jazuli found that his wife had disappeared from the bed. After she returned home, Jazuli asked her where she had gone. She said, she had gone to Medina to visit the Prophet.

Jazuli asked her what was the spiritual level, which made this visit to Medina possible. His wife replied that she read "*salwats*". Jazuli asked her to teach him that "*salwat*" But she said, she could not do it. But in this way she showed him a way out. She said, "you can collect and compile all the know *salwats* and I can point out that the said *salwat* was there or not".

Upon this, Jazuli compiled all the *salwats* read in the Muslim world and presented this book to his wife. His wife said after reading the book that the said *salwat* was in some places in the book.

---



## APPENDIX-VIII

### AUTHOR'S LAND AND COUNTRY

**Introduction to Morocco History:** - Morocco's history is full of abrupt changes. Carthage implanted trading colonies; Rome swept westward to the Pillars of Hercules; Rome declined and Morocco felt the heels of Vandals pouring westwards. Byzantine emperors and then Turkish Sultans won control of its neighbours but never conquered the Moors.

Morocco is a nation with a long and distinguished history. The Berber tribes of the Riff Mountains have occupied the same land since the Neolithic revolution. Tangier is older than the eternal city of Rome and, when Oxford was a muddy unlettered village; Aristotle was being translated in the court of the Sultans. Though the British monarchy is considered long established it cannot compete with the ruling Alouite dynasty of Morocco who are descendants of the Prophet *Muhammad*. blessing and peace be upon him

Moroccan history, whatever its antiquity, is essentially the tale of a conservative society. Four great mountain ranges run across the breadth of the land, breaking up the geographical unity of the area and providing a secure refuge for the indigenous Berber people against any central power. Beyond the difficulties of a nation broken into regions by mountain ranges is the position of Morocco itself, isolated on the north western corner of Africa by the Sahara desert and the Atlantic Ocean.

Through this geographical barrier three great revolutionary changes have intruded to transform Moroccan society.

**The first** great change was from 1,000 BC when Phoenician traders brought achievements of settled agriculture and urban civilization to Morocco.

**The second** revolution was religious. The year 682 CE marked a crucial milestone in the history of the Moroccan nation, for it was in this year that **Uqba Ben Nafi** and his army of Muslim Arabs launched a lightning raid into Morocco. Looking westward he reached the Atlantic and riding the horse into the Ocean until the water was up to its neck, and then, runs the legend, **raising his voice to the sky** called *Allah* to witness that his realm now extended "to the end of the earth" and further said,

---



“*O Allah* I take You witness that there is no ford here, if there were, I would cross.”

The epic scene where the Arab leader is seen spurring his horse into the Atlantic Ocean is still well known to Moroccan school children. Arab armies conquered the entire North African seaboard and brought Islam to Morocco in the eight century. Arab military rule lasted only a few decades but the spiritual and social message took deep root.

The next invader, a generation later, looked northwards across the Straits of Europe. As Hannibal had done before him, he invaded Spain, with the support of Berber troops, **under a Berber general named Tariq, giving his name to the rock Jabel Tariq, which he captured and which we now know as Gibraltar.** All subsequent rulers of Morocco were only legitimate for as long as they championed Islam, either as reformers or as military protectors.

**The third** great revolution was in the twentieth century when the French, albeit for the selfish motives of a colonial power, implanted the industrial evolution in Morocco. The wheel of industrial revolution is still incomplete.

The central and most consistent influence on Moroccan history is Islam. Idriss, the great grandson of the Prophet, was the first to establish a Muslim kingdom. This achievement was overshadowed by the Almoravides, a reform movement from the Sahara, which under the leadership of **Yousaf ben Tashfen** created an Islamic Empire. After the fall of Cordova and Toledo, the king of Seville called in the strong army of these Moroccan Berbers to his rescue. The strong army was of that **Yousaf ben Tashfen**, who thus brought glory to his dynasty and beauty to the cities of Morocco as of Spain and his Islamic Empire stretched from the Pyrenees to the river Niger.

The Almoravides were supplanted in the mid eleventh century by the Almohads, and even more militant reform movement founded in the High Atlas by the theologian Ibn Tumert. Abdel Moumen, his chosen successor, established an equally extensive Empire which reached east to modern Libya.

By the mid 13<sup>th</sup> century the Merenids had replaced the Almohads as rulers of Morocco. They championed no religious revival but proved themselves worthy by fighting Spanish Christians and founding numerous religious colleges. The last two Merenid princes, however, were found wanting in zeal and were lynched for failing to defeat the Christians Portuguese invaders. Their heirs, the Wattasids, presided over a disintegrating and discredited state.

---



They were brushed aside by the Saadians who earned their legitimacy by leading the holy war against the Portuguese in the far south. Saadian rule attained its glory under Ahmad el Mansour, but glorious though his reign had been, his son lost all power when he sold two Moroccan ports to Christian Spain.

A half century of feuding by petty states led to the rule of the Alouite dynasty. The fifty year reign of Moulay Ishmael was the peak period of Alouite authority. Though few of his successors achieved a fraction of his power, none could be accused of lacking the Islamic virtues of militancy and orthodoxy.

Throughout the 19<sup>th</sup> century Morocco, despite the heroic attempts of a number of Sultans, fell increasingly under European influence. In 1912 France established a protectorate and delegated the extreme north and south to the administration of Spain.

**A new society had been formed by the time Mohammed V led the struggle for Independence which was granted in 1956. Despite the great social and demographic transformation the role of Islam remains central to the national consciousness.**

---



## APPENDIX-IX A TALE OF TWO CITIES

**FEZ** – ‘Fez where all is Eden or a wilderness.’

Fez is the most complete Islamic medieval city in the world. Its history has for a thousand years been the history of Morocco's political, spiritual, commercial and intellectual life. It is now surpassed by the modern cities of Rabat and Casablanca, and to an extent by its own New Town built by the French after 1912 C.E. **It was once known as the Athens of North Africa.**

Much has perished in the long decline from the golden period of Fez under the Merenid Sultans in the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries. Chiefly the old ornate mosques, ancient tombs and Medersaes have survived, respected by each dynasty, every mutinous regiment and pillaging tribe.

Fez is situated on river fez – also known as the River of Pearls. It was founded in 789 by Moulay Idriss, a descendent of the holy Prophet. In less than one generation, it grew from a tiny Berber settlement into a distinctive Arab Town from which the Arabic language, religious scholarship and technical knowledge filtered out into the hinterlands to Arabs and Berbers alike. It is a well watered valley fringed by hills and it, therefore, is an area of olive trees, apricots, peaches, plums and grapes. **It would be of interest to the reader to know that Ibn Battuta, who travelled 12500 KM in life, was born in Tangier in 1304 C.E. and died in Fez in 1377 C.E.**

A century later the Idrissid dynasty had declined but the city they had established survived. It grew in wealth and remained the acknowledged religious and cultural centre of Morocco, though new administrative capitals were established at Marrakesh and then at Rabat. Its golden period of wealth, fame and prosperity was in the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries under the Merenid Sultans.

In 1889, the French decadent novelist Pierre Loti wrote of the medina in Fez, **“O dark Maghreb, long may you remain immured and impenetrable to everything that is new; turn your back on Europe and immerse yourself in the things of the past.”**

---



A century later UNESCO designated the medina a **World Heritage Site** and began a complete restoration of the old city. The Moroccan Govt. set up a body responsible for restoring around fifty of the most important buildings and a large number of smaller ones; the total cost of this huge project is estimated at 600 million U.S. dollars. Maalems the traditional craftsmen are restoring the original structures and decoration so that future generations will be able to use and enjoy the ancient medina.

The city of half a million is divided into three. **Fez el Bali**, Fez the old (ancient walled city), is the enigmatic and fiercely Muslim medina, a maze of reclusive quarters, fondouqs, medersas and mosques whose narrow streets remain inaccessible to cars. **Fez el Jedid**, New Fez, is the 13<sup>th</sup> century Imperial city to the west of the Medina which is still dominated by the royal palace. The **French-built New Town** is even further to the west, a separate entity with wide avenues and new developments which would be without interest but for its cafes, hotels, restaurants and convenience

**The Mosque of Qaraouiyne:-** At the heart of Fez and Moroccan culture, it is perhaps appropriate that this Great Mosque should remain such an elusive building. Its outer walls are so encrusted with shops and houses that its shape is lost, whilst the four main gates, of the seventeen doors, offer intriguing but baffling vistas of a succession of pure white colonnades and the simple lush matting with its woven red design. It has 270 pillars and seventeen doors leading into the medina.

The Mosque was first built in 859 by Fatima bint Muhammad ben Feheri, a prosperous refugee from Kairouan. This was improved upon by a Fatamid Governor in 933 and further enlarged by a governor of the Omayyad Caliph of Cordoba, Abder Rehman III in 956. The Mosque was then almost entirely remade by the Almoravide Sultan Ali ben Youssef from 1135 to 1143 and finished only a few years before the dynasty fell. It is a rectangular space sufficient for 23,000 to say their prayers simultaneously. **Leo Africanus** observed that on 27 day Ramzan the great mosque was ablaze with 1700 oil lamps. This splendid mosque is connected with the celebrated present university which for centuries was the only center of higher learning in Morocco.

**The Library and University of Qaraouiyne:-** The great library of the University is stored in the white walls between the Place and the Mihrab to which there is no entry. Considering the physical deprivation to the city the library has survived well. It boasts a 9<sup>th</sup> – century manuscript Quran and an original manuscript of **Averres-Ibn Ruchid** amongst its 30,000 precious treasure of rare manuscripts and volumes.



**The University of Qaraouyine is the oldest institute of higher learning in the world.** Its origin lies in the teaching of the Quran in the Mosque, just as Christian universities much later coalesced out of monastery and cathedral schools. Allied subjects like grammar, theology and Quranic law were taught in informal lectures with an accent on verbal memory rather than debate or written papers. It is claimed that Pope Sylvester III learnt mathematics at Fez a century before Bologna, the first European University, was established. In the 14<sup>th</sup> century 2000 students, “*tolba*”, dwelt in the various Medersas to be instructed by the ulemas, the doctors and professors. **Ibn Ruchid, Ibn Khaldun, Leo Africanus and Ibn Battuta** all participated in the intellectual milieu of Fez. In 1963 the university was ‘nationalized’, having been the single source of higher education until then. Departments were dispersed to the new town and dependent faculties established at Rabat Tetouan and Marrakesh. **The religious elite of Morocco maintain that this oldest seat of learning has always produced the world’s finest teachers of Arabic and of the holy Quran.**

**Medersa es Seffarine:** - Leaving the Place from the bottom left walk towards the Oued Fes for the inconspicuous door of the Medersa es Seffarine. You may need a guide to find it and to negotiate with the neighbours to open the front and roof doors. **It was established by Sultan Abou Yusuf, the founder of Fez el Jedid, in 1280.** It was the first medersa in Morocco and it follows the design of a Fassi house, following the practice of professors lecturing in their home when not using the mosque. Formal medersas had long been established in Egypt, Syria and Iraq but with the additional gift of a library the Sultan showed that he was more interested in education than architectural elegance. The arched balcony, extensive vine and ablutions pool have a simple domestic elegance but the prayer hall shows signs of the extravagance that would be unleashed in the Attarin medersa twenty – five years later. **You can hardly ever tire of Medina views and the medersa roof has an intriguing prospect over the river mills, houses and bridges. Dalail-ul-Khairat was written by Al Jazuli in one of the rooms of this ancient Medersa and the room is still pointed out to visitors.**

**Marrakech**, the fascinating, walled, oasis city of Morocco in the foothills of the western end of the Grand Atlas, was twice the capital of the country. During the Middle Ages, it was one of the great cities of Islam, and a prospering commercial center. Today, this famed gateway city to the Sahara is still alive with color and confusion in the souks, in the bustling Djemma-el-fna Square, in the narrow streets and in the magnificent Saadian tombs.



Marrakech (also spelled Marrakesh dates back to 1062 when, as the encampment of **Youssef Ibn -Tashfen**, it marked the founding of the African capital of the Almoravides dynasty. The city was captured in 1147 by the Almohads, a Berber Muslim sect who ruled Spain and Morocco in the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries. Marrakech was the capital of Morocco until 1259, and again from 1550 until 1660. It was founded as a modern European town in 1913.

The city still evokes thoughts of mystery and espionage, and of desert caravans (it was, in fact, once a starting point for slave caravans to the Sahara and Timbuktu). It draws thousands of tourists who are fascinated by the fabulous 12<sup>th</sup> – century gardens and beautiful marble palaces, and, mostly, by the minaret which has dominated the landscape since its completion in 1190. It is strikingly African compared with the Atlantic character of Casablanca and the intense Arab attitude of Fez: yet it is not some desert border town but a city with a long and proud record as an imperial Capital.

The city also known as city of roses is one of the jewels in the Country's crown. Sprawled across the plain and surrounded by green palm groves, it is like a red peak nestling beneath the snow capped heads of the Atlas Mountains.

**Es – Sebti – the Seven Saints of Marrakesh:** - Even today week-long Moussem of the Es Sebti is celebrated. It begins at the Shrine of Sidi Iyad, moved on to Sidi Youssef bin Ali, Sidi Abdel - Aziz, Sidi el – Ghawzani, Sidi es Suhayi and **Sidi ben Sliman** before culminating here at the major Shrine of the city, that of Sidi bel Abbas.

**The Zaouia of Sidi ben Sliman el-Jazouli:** - Turning back through Baba Teghzout (northern edge of the city), a right turn takes you past the covered Souk el Medina and out below the Zaouia of Sidi ben Sliman el-Jazouli, another of the seven saints of Marrakesh. Its distinctive green pyramid roof and neighbouring mosque can be seen from alleys to the north and south of the Zaouia, but Sidi ben Sliman el-Jazouli was one of the greatest mystics of Morocco, whose followers went from town to town found important religious institutions throughout the country. El-Jazouli's Book on the Manifest Proof of Piety remains a seminal mystical text; the popularity of *Dalail-ul-khairat* however remains unmatched.

His learning, moral sermons, miracles and ascetic life style gained him a popular following. Apart from his spiritual teaching, he was



a leading figure in the struggle against Portugal and his embalmed body became a powerful totem in the Jihad.

**Buried in Afugal in Haha province for a few decades, his body was brought to Marrakesh by the Saadians in 1523 C.E. Six Saadian princes were murdered soon afterwards in a palace coup. They were buried together under a single kaubba beside el-Jazuli's Shrine, giving a further bizarre resonance to the legend of the seven.**



## APPENDIX-X

### IMAM ABU ABDULLAH AL-JAZULI ORDER OF TARIQAT

Abu Madyan,  
Madyaniyya  
died C.E 1197

Ahmad ibn ar-Rifa'i,  
Rifa'iyya  
died C.E 1182

Abd as-Salam  
ibn Mashish  
died C.E 1228

Abu I-Fath al-Wasiti  
died at Alexandria,  
C.E 1234

Abu 'I Hasan  
ash-Shadhili  
died C.E 1258

Abu 'Abdallah  
M. Amghar

Abu 'Abdallah  
al-Jazuli

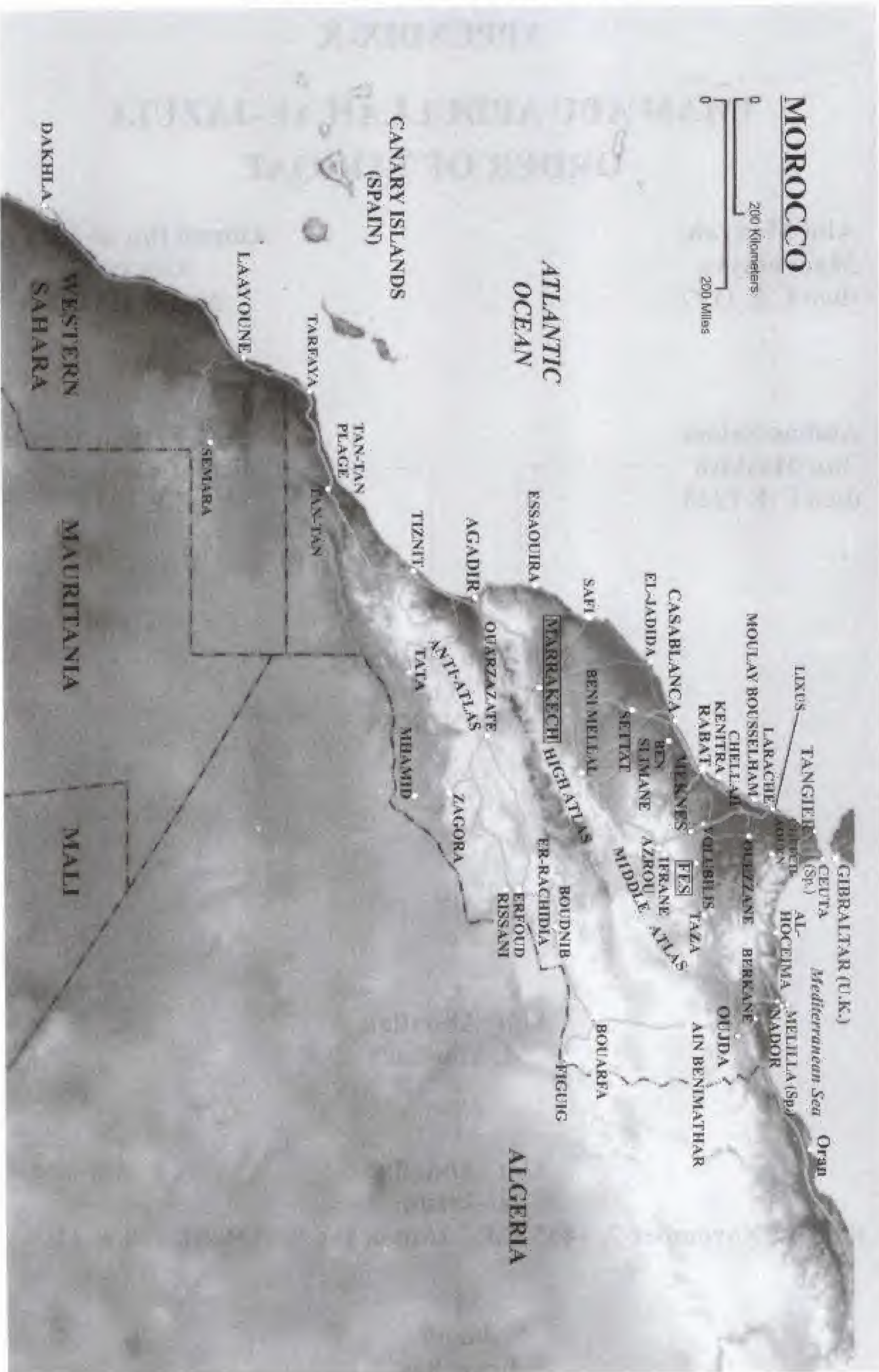
died on November 7, 1465 C.E / 16th of the first Rabi, 870 A. H.

Jazuli  
branches



APPENDIX-XI

MAP OF MOROCCO







*"It is from Solomon and it (says): 'In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate' [27:30].*





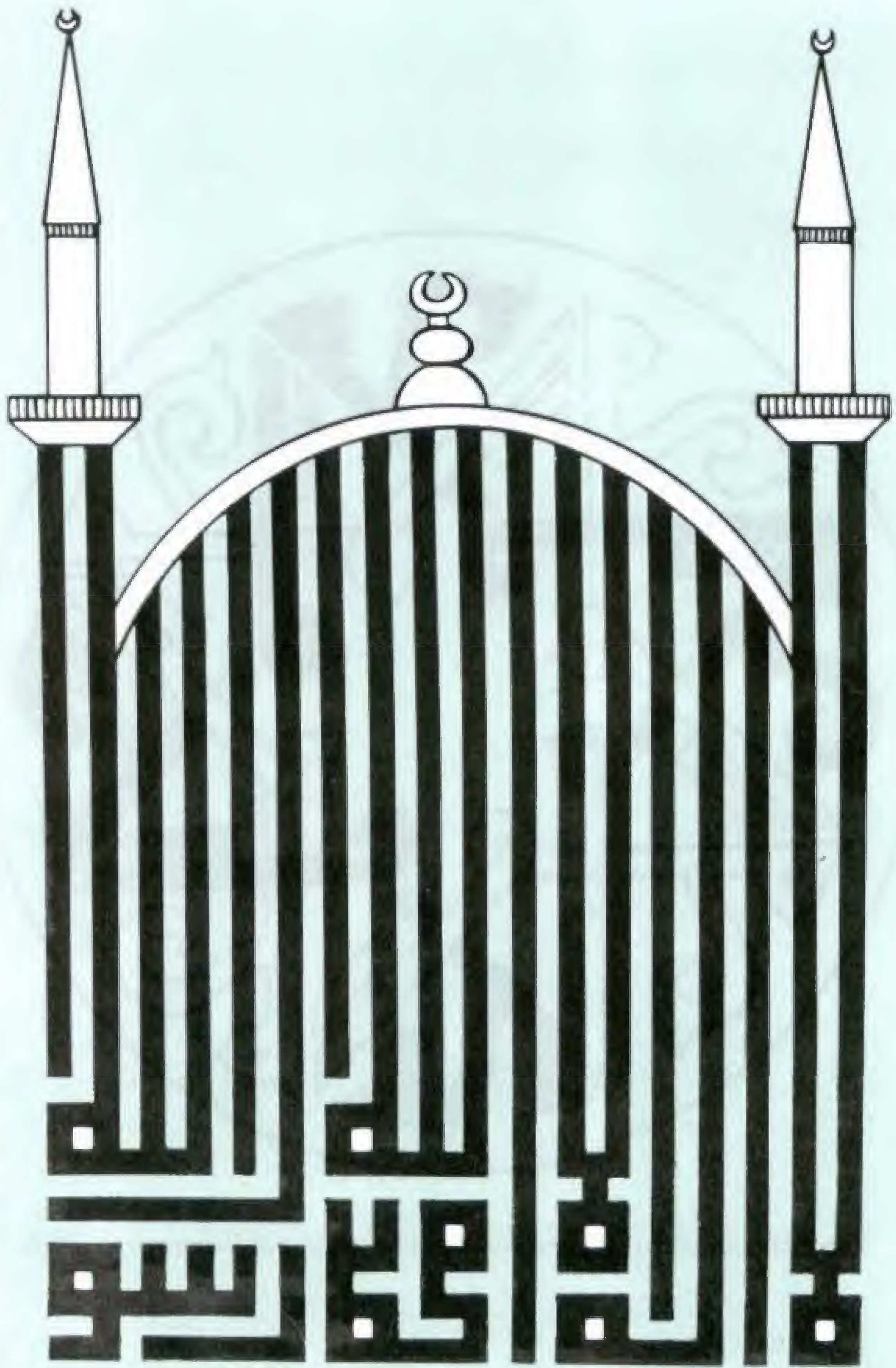
*"Allah," the Exalted, repeated eight times in a star pattern.*





*"Muhammad" (ﷺ) repeated four times in white and four times in black.*





*"La ilaha ill-Allah; Muhammadur Rasul Allah."*